ARTISAN®
TECHNOLOGY GROUP

Your **definitive** source for quality pre-owned equipment.

Artisan Technology Group
(217) 352-9330 | sales@artisantg.com | artisantg.com

Full-service, independent repair center
with experienced engineers and technicians on staff.

We buy your excess, underutilized, and idle equipment
along with credit for buybacks and trade-ins.

Custom engineering
so your equipment works exactly as you specify.

- Critical and expedited services
- In stock / Ready-to-ship
- Leasing / Rentals / Demos
- ITAR-certified secure asset solutions

Expert team | Trust guarantee | 100% satisfaction

All trademarks, brand names, and brands appearing herein are the property of their respective owners.

Find the *Mitsubishi FR-D720-070-NA* at our website: *Click HERE*

4.10.8 Remote output selection (REM signal, Pr. 495, Pr. 496)

You can utilize the on/off of the inverter's output signals instead of the remote output terminal of the programmable logic controller.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description	
495	Remote output selection	0	0	Remote output data clear at powering off	Remote output data clear at inverter reset
			1	Remote output data retention at powering off	
			10	Remote output data clear at powering off	Remote output data retention at inverter reset
			11	Remote output data retention at powering off	
496*	Remote output data 1	0	0 to 4095	Refer to the following diagram.	

The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

* The above parameters allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection*.

<**Remote output data**>

Pr. 496

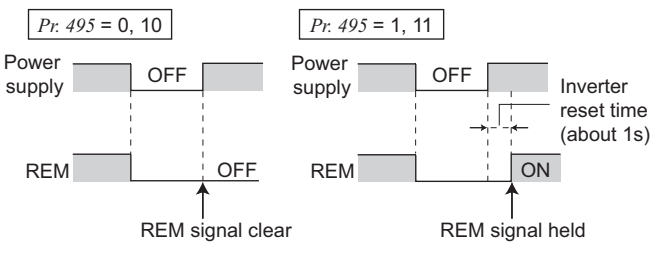
b11											b0
*	*	*	*	*	*	ABC	*	*	*	*	RUN

* Any

- The output terminal can be turned on/off depending on the *Pr. 496* setting. The remote output selection can be controlled on/off by computer link communication from the PU connector.
- Set "96 (positive logic) or 196 (negative logic)" to *Pr. 190 or Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection)*, and assign the remote output (REM) signal to the terminal used for remote output.
- When you refer to the diagram on the left and set 1 to the terminal bit (terminal where the REM signal has been assigned) of *Pr. 496*, the output terminal turns on (off for negative logic). By setting 0, the output terminal turns off (on for negative logic).

Example: When "96 (positive logic)" is set in *Pr. 190 RUN terminal function selection* and "1" (H01) is set in *Pr. 496*, the terminal RUN turns on.

ON/OFF example for positive logic



- When *Pr. 495* = "0 (initial value), 10", performing a power on reset (including a power failure) clears the REM signal output. (The ON/OFF status of the terminals are as set in *Pr. 190, Pr. 192*.) The *Pr. 496* setting becomes also "0".
  When *Pr. 495* = "1, 11", the remote output data before power off is stored into the EEPROM, so the signal output at power recovery is the same as before power off. However, it is not stored when the inverter is reset (terminal reset, reset request through communication).
  (See the chart on the left.)
- When *Pr. 495* = "10, 11", signal before rest is saved even at inverter reset.

REMARKS

- The output terminal where the REM signal is not assigned using *Pr. 190 or Pr. 192* does not turn on/off if 0/1 is set to the terminal bit of *Pr. 496 or Pr. 497*. (It turns on/off with the assigned function.)
- When the inverter is reset (terminal reset, reset request through communication), *Pr. 496* values turn to "0". When *Pr. 495* = "1, 11", however, they are the settings at power off. (The settings are stored at power off.)
  When *Pr. 495* ="10, 11", they are the same as before an inverter reset is made.

Parameters referred to

Pr. 190, Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection) ☞ *Refer to page 119*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.11 Monitor display and monitor output signal

Purpose	Parameter that should be Set		Refer to Page
Display motor speed Set speed	Speed display and speed setting	Pr. 37	127
Change PU monitor display data	Monitor display/PU main display data selection Cumulative monitor clear	Pr. 52, Pr. 158, Pr. 170, Pr. 171, Pr. 268, Pr. 563, Pr. 564, Pr. 891	128
Change the monitor output from terminal AM	Terminal AM function selection	Pr. 158	128
Set the reference of the monitor output from terminal AM	Terminal AM standard setting	Pr. 55, Pr. 56	133
Adjust terminal AM outputs	Terminal AM calibration	Pr. 901	134

4.11.1 Speed display and speed setting (Pr. 37)

The monitor display and frequency setting of the PU (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) can be changed to the machine speed.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
37	Speed display	0	0	Frequency display, setting
			0.01 to 9998∗	Machine speed at 60Hz.

The above parameter can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

* The maximum value of the setting range differs according to the *Pr. 1 Maximum frequency*, and it can be calculated from the following formula.

$$\text{Maximum setting value of } Pr.\ 37 \quad < \quad \frac{16777.215 \times 60\ (\text{Hz})}{\text{Setting value of } Pr.\ 1\ (\text{Hz})}$$

Note that the maximum setting value of *Pr. 37* is 9998 if the result of the above formula exceeds 9998.

- To display the machine speed, set in *Pr. 37* the machine speed for 60Hz operation.

  For example, when *Pr. 37* = "1000", "1000" is displayed on the output frequency and set frequency monitor when the running frequency is 60Hz. When running frequency is 30Hz, "500" is displayed.

Pr. 37 Setting	Output Frequency Monitor	Set Frequency Monitor	Frequency Setting	Parameter Setting
0 (initial value)	Hz	Hz	Hz	Hz
0.01 to 9998	Machine speed ∗1	Machine speed ∗1	Machine speed ∗1	

∗1 Machine speed conversion formula ..... *Pr. 37* × frequency/60Hz
∗2 Hz is displayed in 0.01Hz increments and machine speed is in 0.001.

NOTE

- **Under V/F control, the output frequency of the inverter is displayed in terms of synchronous speed, and therefore, displayed value = actual speed + motor slip. The display changes to the actual speed (estimated value calculated based on the motor slip) when slip compensation was made valid.**
- **Refer to *Pr. 52* when you want to change the PU main monitor (PU main display).**
- **Since the panel display of the operation panel is 4 digits in length, the monitor value of more than "9999" is displayed as "----".**
- **When the machine speed is displayed on the FR-PU04/FR-PU07, do not change the speed by using an up/down key in the state where the set speed exceeding 65535 is displayed. The set speed may become arbitrary value.**
- **While the machine speed is displayed on the monitor, values of other parameters related to speed (*Pr. 1*, etc.) are in frequency increments. Set other parameters (*Pr.1*, etc.) related to speed in increments of frequency.**
- **Due to the limitations on the resolution of the set frequency, the indication in the second decimal place may differ from the setting.**

CAUTION

Make sure that the running speed setting is correct.
Otherwise, the motor might run at extremely high speed, damaging the machine.

Parameters referred to

Pr. 1 Maximum frequency Refer to page 83
Pr. 52 DU/PU main display data selection Refer to page 128

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.11.2 Monitor display selection of operation panel/PU and terminal AM (Pr. 52, Pr.158, Pr. 170, Pr. 171, Pr. 268, Pr. 563, Pr. 564, Pr. 891)

The monitor to be displayed on the main screen of the operation panel and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) can be selected.
In addition, signal to be output from the terminal AM (analog voltage output) can be selected.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
52 *	**DU/PU main display data selection**	0 (output frequency)	0, 5, 8 to 12, 14, 20, 23 to 25, 52 to 55, 61, 62, 64, 100	Select the monitor to be displayed on the operation panel and parameter unit. Refer to the following table for monitor description.
158 *	**AM terminal function selection**	1 (output frequency)	1 to 3, 5, 8 to 12, 14, 21, 24, 52, 53, 61, 62	Select the monitor output to terminal AM.
170	**Watt-hour meter clear**	9999	0	Set "0" to clear the watt-hour meter monitor.
			10	Set the maximum value when monitoring from communication to 0 to 9999kWh.
			9999	Set the maximum value when monitoring from communication to 0 to 65535kWh.
171	**Operation hour meter clear**	9999	0, 9999	Set "0" in the parameter to clear the operation time monitor. Setting 9999 does not clear.
268 *	**Monitor decimal digits selection**	9999	0	Displayed as integral value
			1	Displayed in 0.1 increments
			9999	No function
563	**Energization time carrying-over times**	0	0 to 65535 (reading only)	The numbers of cumulative energization time monitor exceeded 65535h is displayed. (Reading only)
564	**Operating time carrying-over times**	0	0 to 65535 (reading only)	The numbers of operation time monitor exceeded 65535h is displayed. (Reading only)
891	**Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times**	9999	0 to 4	Set the number of times to shift the cumulative power monitor digit. Clamp the monitoring value at maximum.
			9999	No shift Clear the monitor value when it exceeds the maximum value.

The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

* The above parameters allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection*.

(1) Monitor description list *(Pr. 52)*

- Set the monitor to be displayed on the operation panel and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) in *Pr. 52 DU/PU main display data selection* .
- Set the monitor to be output to the terminal AM (analog voltage output) in *Pr. 158 AM terminal function selection* .
- Refer to the following table and set the monitor to be displayed. (The monitor marked with × cannot be selected.)

Types of Monitor	Unit	*Pr. 52* Setting: Operation panel LED	*Pr. 52* Setting: PU main monitor	*Pr.158* (AM) Setting	Terminal AM Full Scale Value		Description
Output frequency	0.01Hz	0/100		1	*Pr. 55*		Displays the inverter output frequency.
Output current	0.01A	0/100		2	*Pr. 56*		Displays the inverter output current effective value.
Output voltage	0.1V	0/100		3	200V class	400V	Displays the inverter output voltage.
					400V class	800V	
Fault display	—	0/100		×	—		Displays past 8 faults individually.
Frequency setting value	0.01Hz	5	*1	5	*Pr. 55*		Displays the set frequency.
Converter output voltage	0.1V	8	*1	8	200V class	400V	Displays the DC bus voltage value.
					400V class	800V	

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Types of Monitor	Unit	*Pr. 52* Setting: Operation panel LED	*Pr. 52* Setting: PU main monitor	*Pr.158* (AM) Setting	Terminal AM Full Scale Value	Description
Regenerative brake duty	0.1%	9	∗1	9	*Pr. 70*	Brake duty set in *Pr. 30, Pr. 70*
Electronic thermal relay function load factor	0.1%	10	∗1	10	100%	Displays the thermal cumulative value on the assumption that the thermal operation level is 100% (Larger thermal between the motor thermal and transistor thermal). ∗6
Output current peak value	0.01A	11	∗1	11	*Pr. 56*	Holds and displays the peak value of the output power monitor. (Cleared at every start)
Converter output voltage peak value	0.1V	12	∗1	12	200V class 400V 400V class 800V	Holds and displays the peak value of the DC bus voltage value. (Cleared at every start)
Output power	0.01kW	14	∗1	14	Rated inverter power × 2	Displays the power on the inverter output side
Input terminal status	—	—	∗1	×	—	Displays the input terminal ON/OFF status on the operation panel. (*Refer to page 131*)
Output terminal status	—		∗1	×	—	Displays the output terminal ON/OFF status on the operation panel. (*Refer to page 131*)
Cumulative energization time ∗2	1h	20		×	—	Adds up and displays the energization time after inverter shipment. You can check the numbers of the monitor value exceeded 65535h with *Pr. 563*.
Reference voltage output	—	—		21	—	Terminal AM: Output 10V
Actual operation time ∗2, ∗3	1h	23		×	—	Adds up and displays the inverter operation time. You can check the numbers of the monitor value exceeded 65535h with *Pr. 564*. Can be cleared by *Pr. 171*. *(Refer to page 132)*
Motor load factor	0.1%	24		24	200%	Displays the output current value on the assumption that the inverter rated current value is 100%. Monitor value = output power monitor value/rated inverter current 100 [%]
Cumulative power ∗5	0.01kWh ∗4	25		×	—	Adds up and displays the power amount based on the output power monitor. Can be cleared by *Pr. 170*. *(Refer to page 131)*
PID set point	0.1%	52		52	100%	Displays the set point, measured value and deviation during PID control (*Refer to page 217* for details)
PID measured value	0.1%	53		53	100%	
PID deviation	0.1%	54		×	—	
Inverter I/O terminal monitor	—	55	×	×	—	Displays the ON/OFF status of the inverter input terminal and output terminal on the operation panel (*Refer to page 131* for details)
Motor thermal load factor	0.1%	61		61	Thermal relay operation level (100%)	Motor thermal heat cumulative value is displayed. (Motor overload trip (E.THM) at 100%)
Inverter thermal load factor	0.1%	62		62	Thermal relay operation level (100%)	Transistor thermal heat cumulative value is displayed. (Inverter overload trip (E.THT) at 100%)
PTC thermistor resistance	0.01kΩ	64		×	—	Displays the PTC thermistor resistance at terminal 2 when PTC thermistor protection is active. (0.10kΩ to 31.5kΩ) *(Refer to page 100)*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Monitor display and monitor output signal

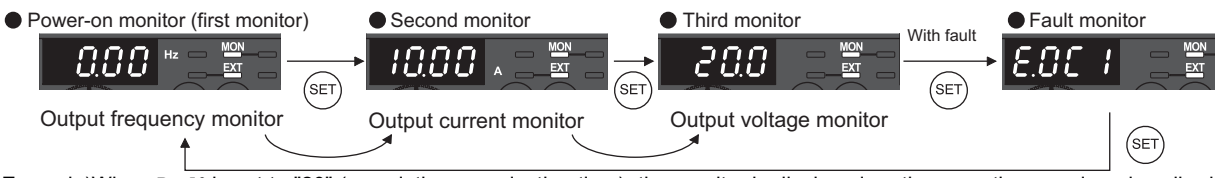
∗1 Frequency setting to output terminal status on the PU main monitor are selected by "other monitor selection" of the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).
∗2 The cumulative energization time and actual operation time are accumulated from 0 to 65535 hours, then cleared, and accumulated again from 0.
When the operation panel is used, the time is displayed up to 65.53 (65530h) in the indication of 1h = 0.001, and thereafter, it is added up from 0.
∗3 Actual operation time is not accumulated when the cumulative operation time is less than 1h until turning off of the power supply.
∗4 When using the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07), "kW" is displayed.
∗5 Since the panel display of the operation panel is 4 digits in length, the monitor value of more than "9999" is displayed as "----".
∗6 Larger thermal value between the motor thermal and transistor thermal is displayed.
A value other than 0% is displayed if the surrounding air temperature (heatsink temperature) is high even when the inverter is at a stop.

REMARKS

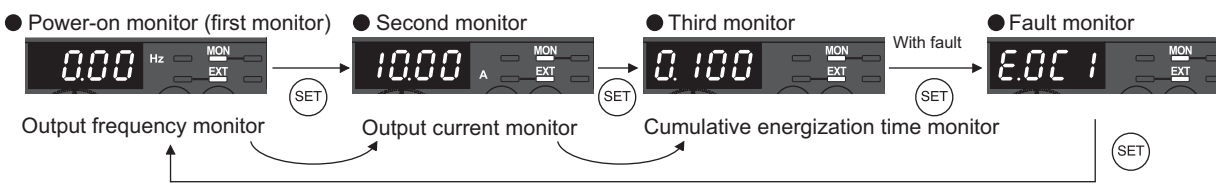
- By setting "0" in *Pr. 52*, the monitoring of output speed to fault display can be selected in sequence by (SET).
- When the operation panel is used, the displayed units are Hz and A only, and the others are not displayed.
- The monitor set in *Pr. 52* is displayed in the third monitor position. However, change the output current monitor for the motor load factor.

Initial Value

∗The monitor displayed at powering on is the first monitor. Display the monitor you want to display on the first monitor and hold down (SET) for 1s. (To return to the output frequency monitor, hold down (SET) for 1s after displaying the output frequency monitor.)



Example)When *Pr. 52* is set to "20" (cumulative energization time), the monitor is displayed on the operation panel as described below.



(2) Display set frequency during stop *(Pr. 52)*

• When "100" is set in *Pr. 52*, the set frequency and output frequency are displayed during stop and operation respectively. (LED of Hz flickers during stop and is lit during operation.)

	Pr. 52		
	0	**100**	
	During running/stop	**During stop**	**During running**
Output frequency	Output frequency	Set frequency∗	Output frequency
Output current	Output current		
Output voltage	Output voltage		
Fault display	Fault display		

∗ The set frequency displayed indicates the frequency to be output when the start command is on. Different from the frequency setting displayed when *Pr. 52* = "5", the value based on maximum/minimum frequency and frequency jump is displayed.

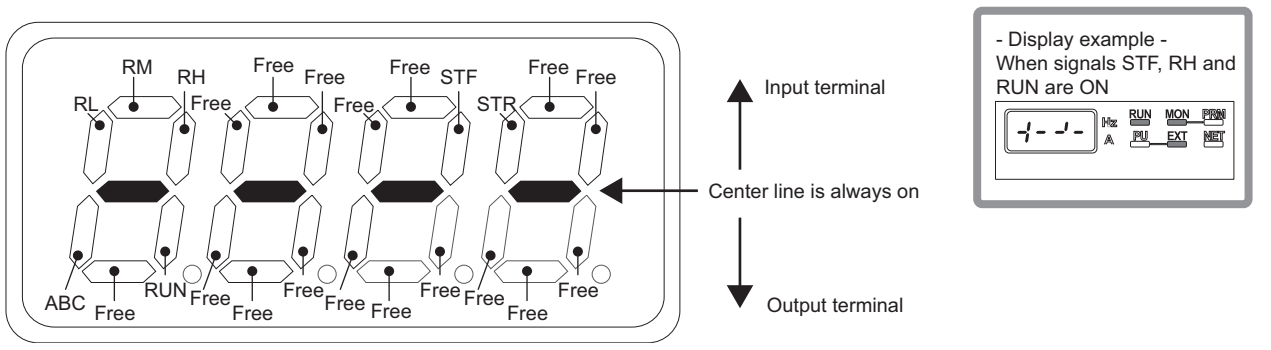
REMARKS

- During an error, the output frequency at error occurrence appears.
- During MRS signal is ON, the values displayed are the same as during a stop.
- During offline auto tuning, the tuning status monitor has priority.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(3) Operation panel I/O terminal monitor *(Pr. 52)*

- When *Pr. 52* = "55", the I/O terminal status can be monitored on the operation panel.
- The I/O terminal monitor is displayed on the third monitor.
- The LED is ON when the terminal is ON, and the LED is OFF when the terminal is OFF. The center line of LED is always ON.
- On the I/O terminal monitor (*Pr. 52* = "55"), the upper LEDs denote the input terminal status and the lower the output terminal status.



(4) Cumulative power monitor and clear *(Pr. 170, Pr. 891)*

- On the cumulative power monitor (*Pr. 52* = "25"), the output power monitor value is added up and is updated in 1h increments.
- The operation panel, parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) and communication (RS-485 communication) display increments and display ranges are as indicated below.

Operation Panel ∗1		**Parameter Unit** ∗2		**Communication**		
				Range		**Unit**
Range	**Unit**	**Range**	**Unit**	***Pr. 170* = 10**	***Pr. 170* = 9999**	
0 to 99.99kWh	0.01kWh	0 to 999.99kWh	0.01kWh	0 to 9999kWh	0 to 65535kWh (initial value)	1kWh/ 0.01kWh ∗3
100.0 to 999.9kWh	0.1kWh	1000.0 to 9999.9kWh	0.1kWh			
1000 to 9999kWh	1kWh	10000 to 99999kWh	1kWh			

∗1 Power is measured in the range of 0 to 9999.99kWh, and displayed in 4 digits.
When the monitor value exceeds "99.99", a carry occurs, e.g. "100.0", so the value is displayed in 0.1kWh increments.

∗2 Power is measured in the range of 0 to 99999.99kWh, and displayed in 5 digits.
When the monitor value exceeds "999.99", a carry occurs, e.g. "1000.0", so the value is displayed in 0.1kWh increments.

∗3 In monitoring with communication, cumulative power is displayed in 1kWh increments. And cumulative power 2 is displayed in 0.01kWh. (*Refer to page 188* for communication)

- The monitor data digit can be shifted to the right by the number of *Pr. 891* settings.
  For example, if the cumulative power value is 1278.56kWh when *Pr. 891* = "2", the operation panel display or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) display is 12.78 (display in 100kWh increments) and the communication data is 12.
- If the maximum value is exceeded at *Pr. 891* = "0 to 4", the power is clamped at the maximum value, indicating that a digit shift is necessary. If the maximum value is exceeded at *Pr. 891* = "9999", the power returns to 0 and is recounted.
  If the maximum value is exceeded at *Pr. 891* = "9999", the power returns to 0 and is recounted.
- Writing "0" in *Pr. 170* clears the cumulative power monitor.

REMARKS

- If "0" is written to *Pr. 170* and *Pr. 170* is read again, "9999" or "10" is displayed.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(5) Cumulative energization time and actual operation time monitor *(Pr. 171, Pr. 563, Pr. 564)*

•Cumulative energization time monitor (*Pr. 52* = "20") accumulates energization time from shipment of the inverter every one hour.

•On the actual operation time monitor (*Pr. 52* = "23"), the inverter running time is added up every hour. (Time is not added up during a stop.)

•If the monitored value exceeds 65535, it is added up from 0. You can check the numbers of cumulative energization time monitor exceeded 65535h with *Pr. 563* and the numbers of actual operation time monitor exceeded 65535h with *Pr. 564*.

•Writing "0" to *Pr. 171* clears the cumulative energization power monitor. (The cumulative time monitor can not be cleared.)

REMARKS

- The actual operation time is not added up unless the inverter is operated one or more hours continuously.
- If "0" is written to *Pr. 171* and *Pr. 171* is read again, "9999" is always displayed. Setting "9999" does not clear the actual operation time meter.

(6) You can select the decimal digits of the monitor *(Pr. 268)*

•As the operation panel display is 4 digits long, the decimal places may vary at analog input, etc. The decimal places can be hidden by selecting the decimal digits.
In such a case, the decimal digits can be selected by *Pr. 268*.

Pr. 268 Setting	Description
9999 (initial value)	No function
0	For the first or second decimal places (0.1 increments or 0.01 increments) of the monitor, numbers in the first decimal place and smaller are rounded to display an integral value (1 increments).The monitor value smaller than 0.99 is displayed as 0.
1	When 2 decimal places (0.01 increments) are monitored, the 0.01 decimal place is dropped and the monitor displays the first decimal place (0.1 increments). The monitored digits in 1 increments are displayed as they are.

REMARKS

- The number of display digits on the cumulative energization time (*Pr. 52* = "20") and actual operation time (*Pr. 52* = "23") does not change.

Parameters referred to

Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection, Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty ☞ *Refer to page 110*
Pr. 37 Speed display ☞ *Refer to page 127*
Pr. 55 Frequency monitoring reference, Pr. 56 Current monitoring reference ☞ *Refer to page 133*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.11.3 Reference of the terminal AM (analog voltage output) (Pr. 55, Pr. 56)

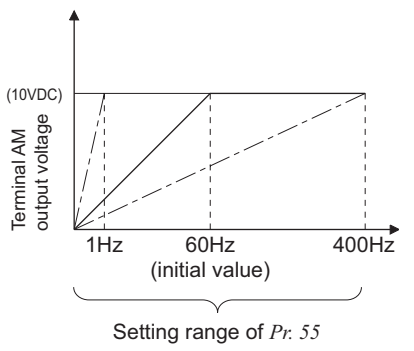
Analog voltage output from the terminal AM is available.
Set the reference of the signal output from terminal AM.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
55*	**Frequency monitoring reference**	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Full-scale value when frequency monitor value is output to terminal AM.
56*	**Current monitoring reference**	Inverter rated current	0 to 500A	Full-scale value when current monitor value is output to terminal AM.

The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

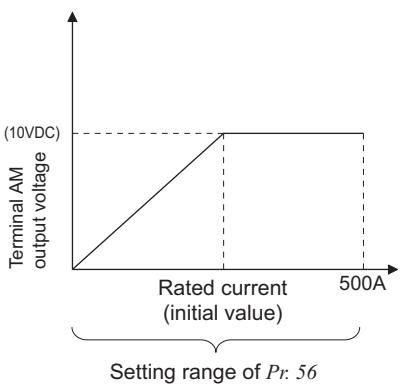
* The above parameters allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection*.

(1) Frequency monitoring reference (*Pr. 55*)



- Set the frequency when the optional frequency meter (DC voltmeter 10VDC) shows 60Hz or 120Hz (shows full scale) which is connected to the terminal AM and 5.
- Set the frequency (output frequency/set frequency) when the voltage output at terminal AM is 10VDC.
- The analog voltage output and frequency at terminal AM are proportional. (The maximum output voltage is 10VDC.)

(2) Current monitoring reference (*Pr. 56*)



- Set the current to be referenced when the current monitor (inverter output current, etc.) is selected for terminal AM display.
- Set the current value when the voltage output at terminal AM is 10VDC.
- The analog voltage output and current value at terminal AM are proportional. (The maximum output voltage is 10VDC.)

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.11.4 Terminal AM calibration (calibration parameter C1 (Pr.901))

By using the operation panel or parameter unit, you can calibrate terminal AM to full scale deflection.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
C1 (901)	AM terminal calibration	—	—	Calibrates the scale of the meter connected to terminal AM.

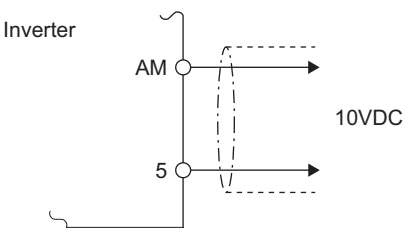
∗1 The above parameter can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

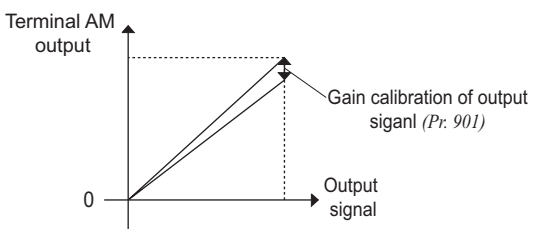
∗2 The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the operation panel (PA02) for the FR-E500 series or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).

∗3 The above parameter allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection*.

(1) Terminal AM gain calibration *(C1 (Pr. 901))*

· Terminal AM is factory-set to provide a 10VDC output in the full-scale status of the corresponding monitor item. *Calibration parameter C1 (Pr. 901)* allows the output voltage ratios (gains) to be adjusted according to the meter scale. Note that the maximum output voltage is 10VDC.





· Calibrate the terminal AM gain in the following procedure.

1) Connect a 0-10VDC meter (frequency meter) to across inverter terminals AM-5. (Note the polarity. The terminal AM is positive.)
2) Refer to the monitor description list *(page 128)* and set *Pr. 158*.
   When you selected the running frequency, inverter output current, etc. as monitor, preset in *Pr. 55* or *Pr. 56* the running frequency or current value at which the output signal will be 10V.
3) When outputting the item that cannot achieve a 100% value easily by operation, e.g. output current, set "21" (reference voltage output) in *Pr. 158* and perform the following operation. After that, set "2" (output current, for example) in *Pr. 158*.

REMARKS

- When outputting such an item as the output current, which cannot reach a 100% value easily by operation, set *Pr. 158* to "21" (reference voltage output) and make calibration. 10VDC is output from the terminal AM.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(2) How to calibrate the terminal AM when using the operation panel

Operation	Display
1. Confirm the RUN indication and operation mode indication	(When *Pr. 158* = 1)  PRM indication is lit.
2. Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode.	(MODE) ⇨  (The parameter number read previously appears.)
3. Turn (dial) until C. . . appears.	(dial) ⇨ C - - - (C1 to C7 settings are enabled.)
4. Turn (SET) until C - - - appears.	(SET) ⇨ C - - -
5. Turn (dial) until C 1 appears. Set to *C1 AM terminal calibration.*	(dial) ⇨ C 1
6. Press (SET) to enable setting.	(SET) ⇨ 0.00 Hz (The monitor set to *Pr. 158 AM terminal function selection* is displayed.)
7. If the inverter is at a stop, press the (RUN) key to start the inverter. (Motor needs not be connected.)	(RUN) ⇨ 
8. Turn (dial) to adjust the indicator needle to the desired position.	(dial) + / − ⇨ Analog indicator
9. Press (SET). Setting is complete.	(SET) ⇨ 60.00 Hz C 1 **Flicker...Parameter setting complete!!**

- Turn (dial) to read another parameter.
- Press (SET) to return to the C - - - indication (step 4).
- Press (SET) twice to show the next parameter (Pr.CL).

REMARKS

- Calibration can also be made for external operation. Set the frequency in the external operation mode, and make calibration in the above procedure.
- Calibration can be made even during operation.
- For operation from the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07), refer to the instruction manual of the parameter unit.

Parameters referred to

Pr. 55 Frequency monitoring reference ☞ *Refer to page 133*
Pr. 56 Current monitoring reference ☞ *Refer to page 133*
Pr. 158 AM terminal function selection ☞ *Refer to page 128*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.12 Operation selection at power failure and instantaneous power failure

Purpose	Parameter that should be Set		Refer to Page
At instantaneous power failure occurrence, restart inverter without stopping motor	Automatic restart operation after instantaneous power failure/flying start	Pr. 30, Pr. 57, Pr. 58, Pr. 96, Pr. 162, Pr. 165, Pr. 298, Pr. 299, Pr. 611	*136*
When undervoltage or a power failure occurs, the inverter can be decelerated to a stop.	Power failure-time deceleration-to-stop function	Pr. 261	*142*

4.12.1 Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start (Pr. 30, Pr. 57, Pr. 58, Pr. 96, Pr. 162, Pr. 165, Pr. 298, Pr. 299, Pr. 611)

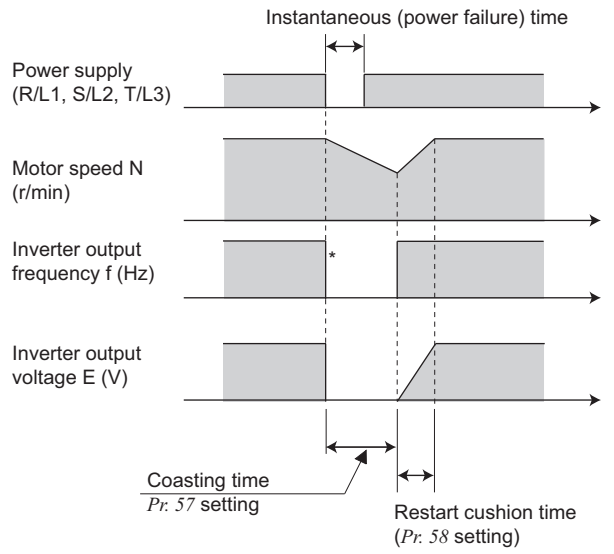
You can restart the inverter without stopping the motor in the following cases:
- When power comes back on after an instantaneous power failure
- When motor is coasting at start

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
30	**Regenerative function selection**	0	0, 1	The motor starts at the starting frequency when MRS (X10) turns on then off
			2	Restart operation is performed when MRS (X10) turns on then off
57	**Restart coasting time**	9999	0	FR-D720-070 or less, FR-D740-036 or less, FR-D720S-070 or less.....1s FR-D720-100 or more, FR-D740-050 or more, FR-D720S-100 .....2s The above times are coasting time.
			0.1 to 5s	Waiting time for inverter-triggered restart after an instantaneous power failure.
			9999	No restart
58	**Restart cushion time**	1s	0 to 60s	Voltage starting time at restart.
96	**Auto tuning setting/status**	0	0	Offline auto tuning is not performed
			11	For General-purpose magnetic flux vector control Offline auto tuning is performed without motor running (motor constants (R1) only) *(Refer to page 75)*
			21	Offline auto tuning (tuning performed without motor running) for V/F control and automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (with frequency search)
162	**Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection**	1	0	With frequency search
			1	Without frequency search (reduced voltage system)
			10	Frequency search at every start
			11	Reduced voltage at every start
165	**Stall prevention operation level for restart**	150%	0 to 200%	Considers the rated inverter current as 100% and sets the stall prevention operation level during restart operation.
298	**Frequency search gain**	9999	0 to 32767	When offline auto tuning is performed under V/F control, frequency search gain necessary for frequency search for automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is set as well as the motor constants (R1).
			9999	Uses the Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA) constants
299	**Rotation direction detection selection at restarting**	0	0	Without rotation direction detection
			1	With rotation direction detection
			9999	When *Pr. 78* = 0, With rotation direction detection When *Pr. 78* = 1, 2 Without rotation direction detection
611	**Acceleration time at a restart**	9999	0 to 3600s	Acceleration time to reach *Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency* at a restart.
			9999	Acceleration time for restart is the normal acceleration time (e.g. *Pr. 7*)

The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

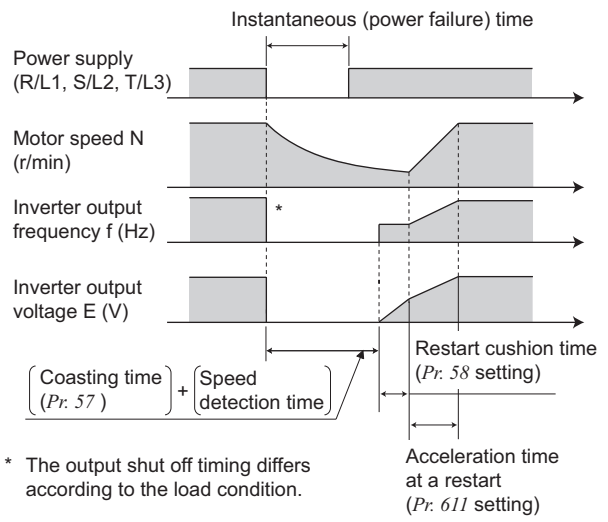
Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

When *Pr. 162* = 1, 11 (without frequency search)



* The output shut off timing differs according to the load condition.

When *Pr. 162* = 0, 10 (with frequency search)



* The output shut off timing differs according to the load condition.

(1) Automatic restart operation selection

(Pr. 30, Pr. 162, Pr. 299)

● **Without frequency search**

When *Pr. 162* = "1 or 11", automatic restart operation is performed in a reduced voltage system, where the voltage is gradually risen with the output frequency unchanged from prior to an instantaneous power failure independently of the coasting speed of the motor.

REMARKS

- This system stores the output frequency and rotation direction prior to an instantaneous power failure and restart using the stored value. Therefore, if the instantaneous power failure time exceeds 0.2s and the stored value cannot be retained, the inverter starts at *Pr. 13 Starting frequency* (initial value = 0.5Hz) in the starting direction upon power restoration.

● **With frequency search**

When "0 (initial value) or 10" is set in *Pr. 162*, the inverter smoothly starts after detecting the motor speed upon power restoration. (The motor capacity should be equal to or one rank lower than the inverter capacity)

When using the frequency search, perform offline auto tuning.

(Refer to page *105* for general-purpose magnetic flux vector control and *page 139* for V/F control.)

- During reverse rotation, the inverter can be restarted smoothly as the direction of rotation is detected.
- You can select whether to make rotation direction detection or not with *Pr. 299 Rotation direction detection selection at restarting*.

When capacities of the motor and inverter differ, set "0" (without rotation direction detection) in *Pr. 299*.

***Pr. 299* Setting**	***Pr. 78* Setting**		
	0	**1**	**2**
9999	○	×	×
0 (initial value)	×	×	×
1	○	○	○

○: the rotation direction is detected.
×: the rotation direction is not detected.

REMARKS

- Speed detection time (frequency search) changes according to the motor speed. (maximum 100ms)
- When the inverter capacity is two rank or more larger than the motor capacity, the inverter may not start due to overcurrent trip (E.OC□).
- If two or more motors are connected to one inverter, the inverter functions abnormally. (The inverter does not start smoothly.)
- When reverse rotation is detected under the condition of *Pr. 78* = "1" (reverse rotation disabled), the rotation direction is changed to forward rotation after decelerates in reverse rotation when the start command is forward rotation. The inverter will not start when the start command is reverse rotation.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Operation selection at power failure and instantaneous power failure

NOTE

- When automatic restart operation after instantaneous power failure is activated while the motor is running at a low speed (less than 10Hz), the motor restarts in the direction prior to instantaneous power failure without detecting the rotation direction (*Pr. 299 Rotation direction detection selection at restarting* = "1").
- If the frequency search result exceeds the set frequency, the output frequency is limited at the set frequency.
- When the wiring length exceeds below, select without frequency search (*Pr. 162* = "1, 11").

Motor capacity	0.1K	0.2K	0.4K or more
Wiring length	20m (65.61feet)	50m (164.04feet)	100m (323.08feet)

● **Restart operation at every start**

When *Pr. 162* = "10 or 11", automatic restart operation is also performed every start, in addition to the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure. When *Pr. 162* = "0", automatic restart operation is performed at the first start after power supply on, but not performed at the second time or later.

● **Automatic restart operation selection of MRS (X10) signal (When *Pr. 162* = "0, 1")**

Restart operation after turning MRS (X10) signal on then off using *Pr. 30* can be selected as in the table below. When automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is selected while using the high power factor converter (FR-HC), noramally set "2" in *Pr. 30*.

Pr. 30 Setting	Operation after MRS and X10 Signal Turns off, on, then off.
0, 1	Start at the *Pr. 13 Starting frequency*.
2	Frequency search is made and starts at the coasting speed.

(2) Restart coasting time *(Pr. 57)*

•Coasting time is the time from when the motor speed is detected until automatic restart control is started.

•Set *Pr. 57* to "0" to perform automatic restart operation.

The coasting time is automatically set to the value below. Generally this setting will pose no problems.

FR-D720-070 or less, FR-D740-036 or less, FR-D720S-070 or less 1s

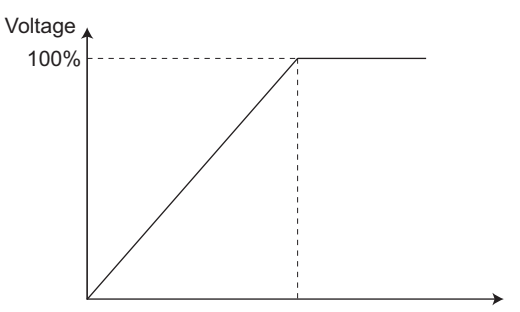
FR-D720-100 or more, FR-D740-050 or more, FR-D720S-100 .....2s

•Operation may not be performed well depending on the magnitude of the moment of inertia (J) of the load or running frequency. Adjust the coasting time between 0.1s and 5s according to the load specifications.

(3) Restart cushion time *(Pr. 58)*

•Cushion time is the length of time taken to raise the voltage appropriate to detected motor speed (output frequency prior to instantaneous power failure when *Pr. 162* = "1, 11") from 0V.

•Normally the initial value need not be changed for operation, but adjust it according to the magnitude of the moment of inertia (J) of the load or torque.



(4) Automatic restart operation adjustment *(Pr. 165, Pr. 611)*

•Using *Pr. 165*, you can set the stall prevention operation level at a restart.

•Using *Pr. 611*, you can set the acceleration time until *Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency* is reached when automatic restart operation is performed besides the normal acceleration time.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(5) Frequency search gain *(Pr. 298)*, offline auto tuning *(Pr. 96)*

- When automatic restart after instantaneous power failure operation (with frequency search) is valid at V/F control, perform offline auto tuning.
- Perform offline auto tuning during V/F control in the following order to set *Pr. 298 Frequency search gain* automatically. (Refer to *page 105* during General-purpose magnetic flux vector control.)

●Before performing offline auto tuning

Check the following before performing offline auto tuning.

- The inverter is under V/F control
- A motor should be connected. Note that the motor should be at a stop at a tuning start.
- The motor capacity should be equal to or one rank lower than the inverter capacity. (note that the capacity is 0.1kW or more)
- The maximum frequency is 120Hz.
- A high-slip motor, high-speed motor and special motor cannot be tuned.
- The motor may run slightly. Therefore, fix the motor securely with a mechanical brake, or before tuning, make sure that there will be no problem in safety if the motor runs (caution is required especially in vertical lift applications). Note that tuning performance is unaffected even if the motor runs slightly.
- Offline auto tuning will not be performed properly if it is performed with a surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASFH, FR-BMF-H) connected between the inverter and motor. Remove it before starting tuning.

●Setting

1) Set "21" in *Pr. 96 Auto tuning setting/status*.
   Tuning is performed without motor running.
2) Set the rated motor current (initial value is rated inverter current) in *Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay*. *(Refer to page 100)*
3) Set *Pr. 71 Applied motor* according to the motor used.

Motor		*Pr.71* Setting ∗1
Mitsubishi standard motor Mitsubishi high efficiency motor	SF-JR	3
	SF-JR 4P 1.5kW or less	23
	SF-HR	43
	Others	3
Mitsubishi constant-torque motor	SF-JRCA 4P	13
	SF-HRCA	53
	Others (SF-JRC, etc.)	13
Other manufacturer's standard motor	—	3
Other manufacturer's constant-torque motor	—	13

∗1 Refer to *page 103*, for other settings of *Pr. 71*.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Operation selection at power failure and instantaneous power failure

●Execution of tuning

POINT

Before performing tuning, check the monitor display of the operation panel or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) if the inverter is in the status for tuning. (Refer to 2) below)

1) When performing PU operation, press RUN of the operation panel.
   For external operation, turn ON the start command (STF signal or STR signal). Tuning starts.
   (Excitation noise is produced during tuning.)

NOTE

- **To force tuning to end, use the MRS or RES signal or press STOP RESET of the operation panel. (Turning the start signal (STF signal or STR signal) OFF also ends tuning.)**
- **During offline auto tuning, only the following I/O signals are valid: (initial value)**
  •Input terminal <Valid signal> STF, STR
  •Output terminal RUN, AM, A, B, C
  Note that the progress status of offline auto tuning is output in five steps from AM when speed and output frequency are selected.
- **Since the RUN signal turns ON when tuning is started, caution is required especially when a sequerence which releases a mechanical brake by the RUN signal has been designed.**
- **When executing offline auto tuning, input the run command after switching on the main circuit power (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) of the inverter.**
- **Do not perform ON/OFF switching of the second function selection signal (RT) during execution of offline auto tuning. Auto tuning is not excecuted properly.**

2) Monitor is displayed on the operation panel and parameter unit (FR-PU04, FR-PU07) during tuning as below.

	Parameter Unit (FR-PU04, FR-PU07)	Operation Panel Indication
Pr. 96 setting	21	21
(1) Setting	READ:List 21 ---STOP PU	21 MON EXT
(2) Tuning in progress	TUNE 22 STF FWD PU	22 RUN MON EXT
(3) Normal end	TUNE 23 COMPLETION STF STOP PU	Flickering 23 RUN MON EXT
(4) Error end (when inverter protective function operation is activated)	TUNE ERROR 9 STF STOP PU	9 RUN MON EXT

REMARKS

It takes approximately 9s until tuning is completed.

3) When offline auto tuning ends, press STOP RESET of the operation panel during PU operation. For external operation, turn OFF the start signal (STF signal or STR signal) once.
   This operation resets the offline auto tuning and the PU's monitor display returns to the normal indication.
   (Without this operation, next operation cannot be started.)

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4) If offline auto tuning ended in error (see the table below), motor constants are not set.
Perform an inverter reset and restart tuning.

Error Display	Error Cause	Remedy
8	Forced end	Set "21" in *Pr. 96* and perform tuning again.
9	Inverter protective function operation	Make setting again.
91	Current limit (stall prevention) function was activated.	Set "1" in *Pr. 156*.
92	Converter output voltage reached 75% of rated value.	Check for fluctuation of power supply voltage.
93	Calculation error A motor is not connected.	Check the motor wiring and make setting again. Set the rated current of the motor in *Pr. 9*.

5) When tuning is ended forcibly by pressing STOP RESET or turning OFF the start signal (STF or STR) during tuning, offline auto tuning does not end properly. (The motor constants have not been set.)
Perform an inverter reset and restart tuning.
6) When using the motor corresponding to the following specifications and conditions, reset *Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay* as below after tuning is completed.
   a) When the rated power specifications of the motor is 200/220V(400/440V) 60Hz, set 1.1 times rated motor current value in *Pr.9*.
   b) When performing motor protection from overheat using a PTC thermistor or motor with temperature detector such as Klixon, set "0" (motor overheat protection by the inverter is invalid) in *Pr.9*.

NOTE

- **The motor constants measured once in the offline auto tuning are stored as parameters and their data are held until the offline auto tuning is performed again.**
- **An instantaneous power failure occurring during tuning will result in a tuning error.**
  After power is restored, the inverter goes into the normal operation mode. Therefore, when STF (STR) signal is ON, the motor runs in the forward (reverse) rotation.
- **Any alarm occurring during tuning is handled as in the ordinary mode. Note that if a fault retry has been set, retry is ignored.**
- **The set frequency monitor displayed during the offline auto tuning is 0Hz.**
- **Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr.178 to Pr.182 (input terminal function selection)* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.**
- **The SU and FU signals are not output during a restart. They are output after the restart cushion time has elapsed.**
- **Automatic restart operation will also be performed after a reset or when a retry is made by the retry function.**

⚠ CAUTION

⚠ When automatic restart after instantaneous power failure has been selected, the motor and machine will start suddenly (after the reset time has elapsed) after occurrence of an instantaneous power failure.
Stay away from the motor and machine.
When you have selected automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function, apply in easily visible places the CAUTION stickers supplied to the Installation guideline.

⚠ When the start signal is turned off or STOP RESET is pressed during the restart cushion time after instantaneous power failure, deceleration starts after *Pr. 58 Restart cushion time* has elapsed.

Parameters referred to

Pr. 7 Acceleration time ☞ *Refer to page 96*
Pr. 13 Starting frequency ☞ *Refer to page 98*
Pr. 65, Pr. 67 to Pr. 69 Retry function ☞ *Refer to page 144*
Pr. 71 Applied motor ☞ *Refer to page 103*
Pr. 78 Reverse rotation prevention selection ☞ *Refer to page 162*
Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) ☞ *Refer to page 113*

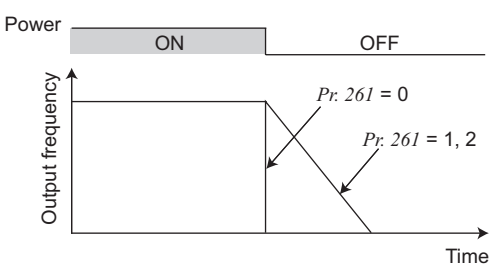
Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

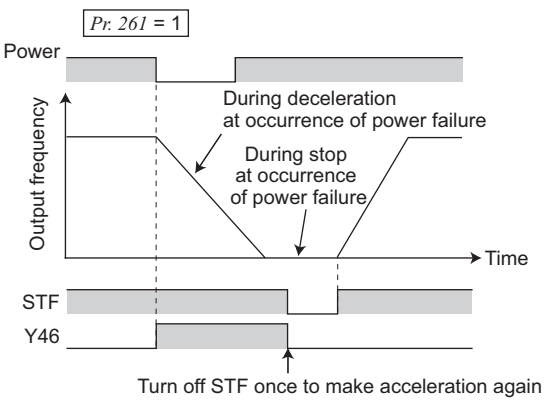
4.12.2 Power-failure deceleration stop function (Pr. 261)

When a power failure or undervoltage occurs, the inverter can be decelerated to a stop or can be decelerated and re-accelerated to the set frequency.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
261	Power failure stop selection	0	0	Coasts to stop. When undervoltage or power failure occurs, the inverter output is shut off.
			1	When undervoltage or a power failure occurs, the inverter can be decelerated to a stop.
			2	When undervoltage or a power failure occurs, the inverter can be decelerated to a stop. If power is restored during a power failure, the inverter accelerates again.

The above parameter can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*





(1) Parameter setting

•When *Pr. 261* is set to "1 or 2", the inverter decelerates to a stop if an undervoltage or power failure occurs.

(2) Operation outline of deceleration to stop at power failure

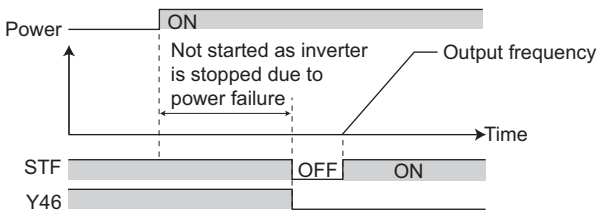
•When undervoltage or power failure occurs, the output frequency is decreased and controled so that the converter circuit (DC bus) voltage is constant and decreased to 0Hz to stop.

(3) Power failure stop function (*Pr. 261* = "1")

•If power is restored during power failure deceleration, deceleration to a stop is continued and the inverter remains stopped. To restart, turn OFF the start signal once, then turn it ON again.

REMARKS

- When automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is selected (*Pr. 57* ≠ "9999"), power failure stop function is made invalid and automatic restart operation after instantaneous power failure is valid.
- After a power failure stop, the inverter will not start even if the power is restored with the start signal (STF/STR) input. After switching on the power, turn OFF the start signal once and then on again to make a start.

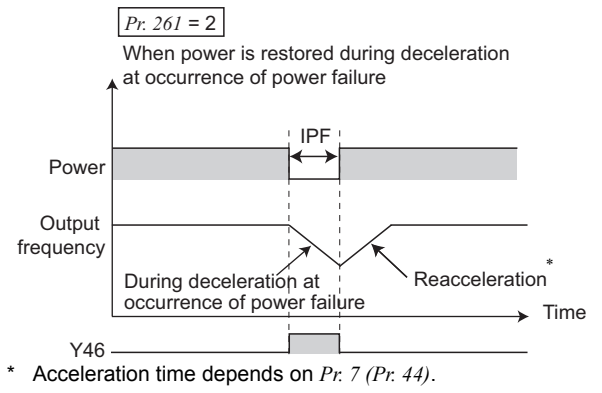


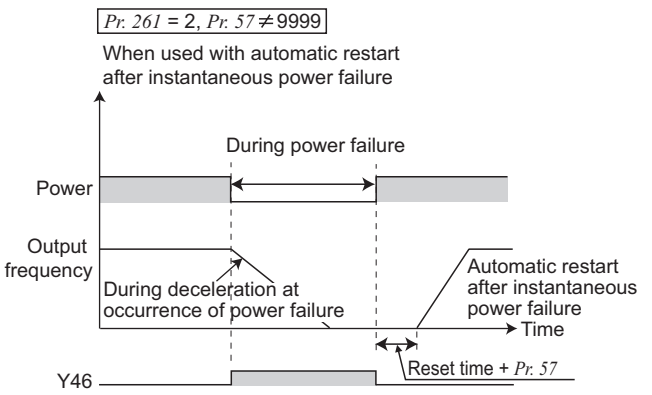
Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(4) Operation continuation at instantaneous power failure function (*Pr. 261* = "2")

•When power is restored during deceleration after a power failure, acceleration is made again up to the set frequency.

•When this function is used in combination with the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function(*Pr.57* ≠ "9999"), deceleration can be made at a power failure and acceleration can be made again after power restoration.





NOTE

- **When operation continuation at instantaneous power failure function is used, keep the starting signal (STF/STR) on even during instantaneous power failure. If the starting signal turns OFF during instantaneous power failure, the inverter decelerates according to the deceleration time setting, causing the motor to coast if enough regenerative energy is not obtained.**

(5) Power failure deceleration signal (Y46 signal)

•The Y46 signal is ON during deceleration at an instantaneous power failure or during a stop after deceleration at an instantaneous power failure.

•After a power failure stop, the inverter can not start even if power is restored and the start command is given. In this case, check the power failure deceleration signal (Y46 signal). (at occurrence of input phase loss (E.ILF), etc.)

•For the Y46 signal, set "46 (forward operation)" or "146 (reverse operation)" to *Pr. 190 or Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection)* to assign the function.

REMARKS

- During a stop or trip, the power failure stop selection is not performed.

NOTE

- **Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 190, Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection)* may affect the other functions. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.**

⚠ CAUTION

⚠ Even if the power failure stop function is valid, some loads may cause the inverter to trip and the motor to coast.
The motor will coast if enough regenerative energy is not given from the motor to the inverter.

Parameters referred to

Pr. 57 Restart coasting time ☞ *Refer to page 136*
Pr. 190, Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection) ☞ *Refer to page 119*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.13 Operation setting at fault occurrence

Purpose	Parameter that should be Set		Refer to Page
Recover by retry operation at fault occurrence	Retry operation	Pr. 65, Pr. 67 to Pr. 69	*144*
Do not output input/output phase failure alarm	Input/output phase failure protection selection	Pr. 251, Pr. 872	*146*

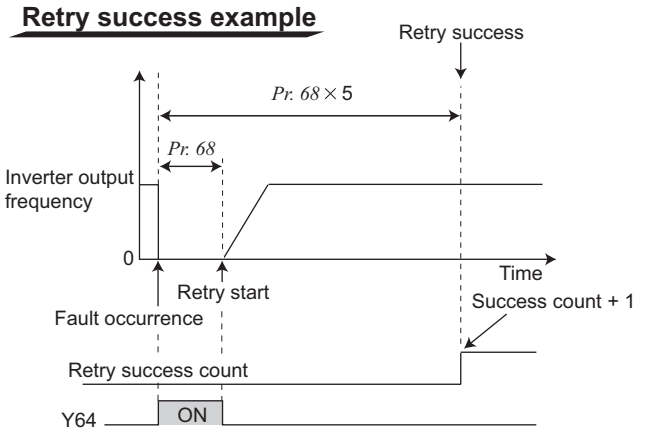
4.13.1 Retry function (Pr. 65, Pr. 67 to Pr. 69)

If a fault occurs, the inverter resets itself automatically to restart. You can also select the fault for a retry.
When you have selected automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (*Pr. 57 Restart coasting time* ≠ 9999), restart operation is performed at the retry operation time which is the same of that of a power failure. (Refer to *page 136* for the restart function.)

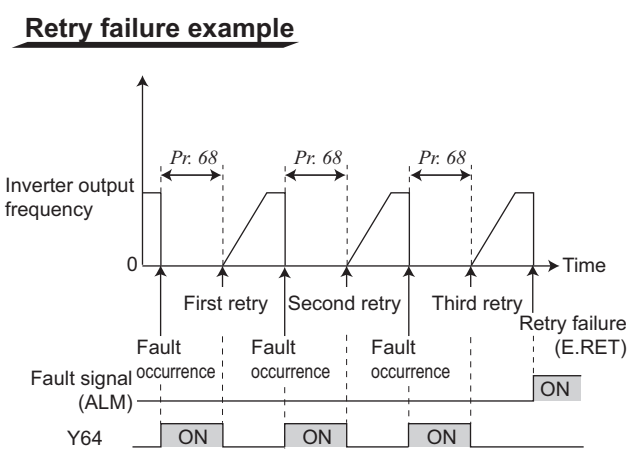
Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
65	**Retry selection**	0	0 to 5	A fault for retry can be selected. *(Refer to the next page)*
67	**Number of retries at fault occurrence**	0	0	No retry function
			1 to 10	Set the number of retries at fault occurrence. A fault output is not provided during retry operation.
			101 to 110	Set the number of retries at fault occurrence. (The setting value of minus 100 is the number of retries.) A fault output is provided during retry operation.
68	**Retry waiting time**	1s	0.1 to 600s	Set the waiting time from when an inverter fault occurs until a retry is made.
69	**Retry count display erase**	0	0	Clear the number of restarts succeeded by retry.

The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

Retry success example



Retry failure example



- Retry operation automatically resets a fault and restarts the inverter at the starting frequency when the time set in *Pr. 68* elapses after the inverter is tripped.
- Retry operation is performed by setting *Pr.67* to any value other than "0". Set the number of retries at fault occurrence in *Pr. 67*.
- When retries fail consecutively equal to or more than the number of times set in *Pr. 67*, a retry count excess fault (E.RET) occurs, resulting in inverter trip. (Refer to retry failure example)
- Use *Pr. 68* to set the waiting time from when the inverter trips until a retry is made in the range of 0 to 600s. (When the setting value is "0s", the actual time is 0.1s.)
- Reading the *Pr. 69* value provides the cumulative number of successful restart times made by retry.
  The cumulative count in *Pr. 69* is increased by 1 when a retry is regarded as successful after normal operation continues without faults occurring for more than four times longer than the time set in *Pr.68* after a retry start.
  (When retry is successful, cumulative number of retry failure is cleared.)
- Writing "0" to *Pr. 69* clears the cumulative count.
- During a retry, the Y64 signal is on. For the Y64 signal, assign the function by setting "64 (positive operation)" or "164 (negative operation)" to *Pr. 190 or Pr. 192 (output terminal fnction selection)* .

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- Using *Pr. 65*, you can select the fault that will cause a retry to be executed. No retry will be made for the fault not indicated. (Refer to *page 250* for the fault description.)
  ● indicates the faults selected for retry.

Fault for Retry	*Pr. 65* Setting					
	0	1	2	3	4	5
E.OC1	●	●		●	●	●
E.OC2	●	●		●	●	
E.OC3	●	●		●	●	●
E.OV1	●		●	●	●	
E.OV2	●		●	●	●	
E.OV3	●		●	●	●	
E.THM	●					
E.THT	●					
E. BE	●				●	
E. GF	●				●	
E.OHT	●					

Fault for Retry	*Pr. 65* Setting					
	0	1	2	3	4	5
E.PTC	●					
E.OLT	●				●	
E. PE	●				●	
E.ILF	●				●	
E.CDO	●				●	

NOTE

- **When terminal assignment is changed using *Pr.190, Pr.192*, the other functions may be affected. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.**
- **The data stored as the error reset for retry is only that of the fault which occurred the first time.**
- **When an inverter fault is reset by the retry function at the retry time, the accumulated data of the electronic thermal relay function, regeneration brake duty etc. are not cleared. (Different from the power-on reset.)**
- **Retry is not performed if E.PE (Parameter storage device fault) occurred at power on.**

⚠ CAUTION

⚠ When you have selected the retry function, stay away from the motor and machine in the case of the inverter is tripped. They will start suddenly (after the reset time has elapsed) after the inverter trip.
When you have selected the retry function, apply in easily visible places the CAUTION stickers supplied to the Installation guideline.

Parameters referred to

Pr. 57 Restart coasting time ☞ *(Refer to page 136)*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.13.2 Input/output phase loss protection selection (Pr. 251, Pr. 872)

You can choose whether to make Input/output phase loss protection valid or invalid.

- Output phase loss protection is a function to stop the inverter output if one of the three phases (U, V, W) on the inverter's output side (load side) is lost.
- Input phase loss protection is a function to stop the inverter output if one of the three phases (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) on the inverter's input side (load side) is lost.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
251	Output phase loss protection selection	1	0	Without output phase loss protection
			1	With output phase loss protection
872 *	Input phase loss protection selection	0	0	Without input phase loss protection
			1	With input phase loss protection

The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

* Available only for the three-phase power input specification model.

(1) Output phase loss protection selection *(Pr. 251)*

- When *Pr. 251* is set to "0", output phase loss protection (E.LF) becomes invalid.

(2) Input phase loss protection selection *(Pr. 872)*

- When *Pr. 872* is set to "1", input phase loss protection (E.ILF) becomes valid.

NOTE

- **If an input phase loss continues for a long time, the converter section and capacitor lives of the inverter will be shorter.**
- **As phase loss is detected according to the bus voltage change, it can not be detected if the load is light. Large unbalanced phase-to-phase voltage of the three-phase power supply may also cause input phase loss protection (E.ILF).**
- **Phase loss can not be detected during regeneration load operation.**
- **If parameter copy is performed from single-phase power input specification model to three-phase power input specification model, *Pr. 872* setting may be changed. Check *Pr. 872* setting after parameter copy.**

4.13.3 Earth (ground) fault detection at start (Pr. 249)

You can choose whether to make earth (ground) fault detection at start valid or invalid. Earth (Ground) fault detection is executed only right after the start signal is input to the inverter.
Protective function will not activate if an earth (ground) fault occurs during operation.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
249	Earth (ground) fault detection at start	0	0	Without earth (ground) fault detection
			1	With earth (ground) fault detection

The above parameter can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

NOTE

- As detection is executed at starting, output is delayed for approx. 20ms every starting.
- If an earth (ground) fault is detected with "1" set in *Pr. 249*, output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent (E.GF) is detected and the inverter trips. (*Refer to page 256)*
- If the motor capacity is smaller than the inverter capacity when using the FR-D720-238 or more, FR-D740-120 or more, earth (ground) fault detection may not be provided.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.14 Energy saving operation

Purpose	Parameter that should be Set		Refer to Page
Energy saving operation	Optimum excitation control	Pr. 60	147

4.14.1 Optimum excitation control (Pr. 60) V/F

Without a fine parameter setting, the inverter automatically performs energy saving operation.
This setting is optimum for fan and pump applications

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
60	Energy saving control selection *	0	0	Normal operation mode
			9	Optimum excitation control mode

The above parameter can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

* When parameter is read using the FR-PU04, a parameter name different from an actual parameter is displayed.

(1) Optimum excitation control mode (setting "9")

- When "9" is set in *Pr. 60*, the inverter operates in the Optimum excitation control mode.
- The Optimum excitation control mode is a control system which controls excitation current to improve the motor efficiency to maximum and determines output voltage as an energy saving method.

REMARKS

- When the motor capacity is too small as compared to the inverter capacity or two or more motors are connected to one inverter, the energy saving effect is not expected.

NOTE

- **When the Optimum excitation control mode is selected, deceleration time may be longer than the setting value. Since overvoltage alarm tends to occur as compared to the constant-torque load characteristics, set a longer deceleration time.**
- **Optimum excitation control functions only under V/F control. Optimum excitation control does not function under General-purpose magnetic flux vector control.**
- **Optimum excitation control will not be performed during an automatic restart after instantaneous power failure.**
- **Since output voltage is controlled by Optimum excitation control, output current may slightly increase.**

Parameters referred to

General-purpose magnetic flux vector control ☞ *Refer to page 75*
Pr. 57 Restart coasting time ☞ *Refer to page 136*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.15 Motor noise, EMI measures, mechanical resonance

Purpose of Use	Parameter that should be Set		Refer to Page
Reduction of the motor noise Measures against EMI and leakage currents	Carrier frequency and Soft-PWM selection	Pr. 72, Pr. 240, Pr. 260	*148*
Reduce mechanical resonance	Speed smoothing control	Pr. 653	*149*

4.15.1 PWM carrier frequency and Soft-PWM control (Pr. 72, Pr. 240, Pr. 260)

You can change the motor sound.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
72 *	**PWM frequency selection**	1	0 to 15	You can change the PWM carrier frequency. The setting is in [kHz]. Note that 0 indicates 0.7kHz and 15 indicates 14.5kHz.
240 *	**Soft-PWM operation selection**	1	0	Soft-PWM is invalid
			1	When *Pr. 72* = "0 to 5", Soft-PWM is valid.
260	**PWM frequency automatic switchover**	0	0	PWM carrier frequency is constant independently of load.
			1	Decreases PWM carrier frequency automatically when load increases.

The above parameters can be set when *Pr.160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

* The parameters in the table allow its setting to be changed during operation even if "0" (initial value) is set in *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection*.

(1) PWM carrier frequency changing *(Pr. 72)*

- You can change the PWM carrier frequency of the inverter.
- Changing the PWM carrier frequency produces an effect on avoiding the resonance frequency of a mechanical system or motor or on EMI measures or on leakage current reduction caused by the PWM switching.

(2) Soft-PWM control *(Pr. 240)*

- Soft-PWM control is a control method that changes the motor noise from a metallic tone into an unoffending complex tone.

(3) PWM carrier frequency automatic reduction function *(Pr. 260)*

- When *Pr. 260* = "0" (initial value), the carrier frequency becomes constant (*Pr. 72* setting) independently of the load, making the motor sound uniform.
- When continuous operation is performed at 85% or more of the inverter rated current with the carrier frequency of the inverter set to 3kHz or more (*Pr.72* ≥ "3") while *Pr.260* = "1", the carrier frequency is automatically reduced to 2kHz to avoid E.THT (inverter overload shutoff). (Motor noise increases, but it is not a failure.)

NOTE

- **Decreasing the PWM carrier frequency affects on EMI measures and on leakage current reduction, but increases motor noise.**
- **When PWM carrier frequency is set to 1kHz or less (*Pr.72* ≤ 1), fast response current limit may function prior to stall prevention operation due to increase in ripple currents, resulting in insufficient torque. In such case, set fast-response current limit operation invalid using *Pr. 156 Stall prevention operation selection* .**

Parameters referred to

Pr. 156 Stall prevention operation selection ☞ *Refer to page 79*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

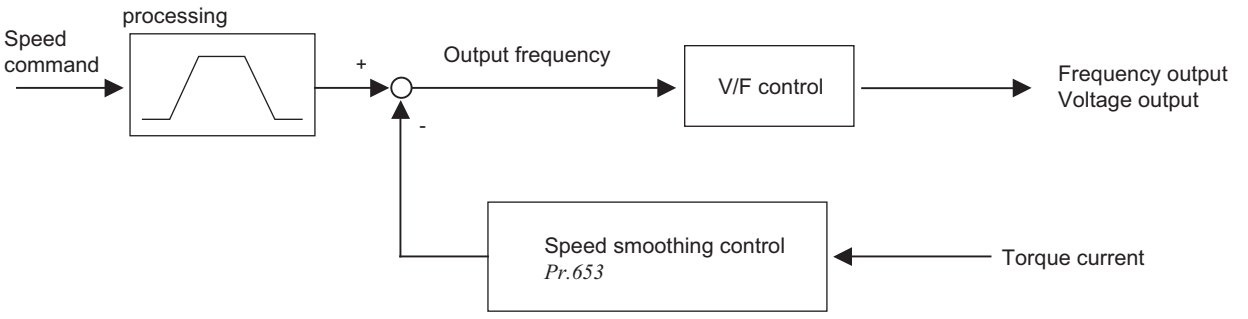
4.15.2 Speed smoothing control (Pr. 653)

Vibration due to mechanical resonance influences the inverter control, causing the output current (torque) unstable. In this case, the output current (torque) fluctuation can be reduced to ease vibration by changing the output frequency.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
653	**Speed smoothing control**	0	0 to 200%	Increase or decrease the value using 100% as reference to check an effect.

The above parameter can be set when *Pr.160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

(1) Control block diagram



(2) Setting method

If vibration due to mechanical resonance occurs, set 100% in *Pr. 653*, run the inverter at the frequency which generates maximum vibration and check if the vibration will be reduced or not after several seconds.
If effect is not produced, gradually increase the *Pr. 653* setting and check the effect repeatedly until the most effective value is set in *Pr. 653*.
If vibration becomes large by increasing the *Pr. 653* setting, gradually decrease the *Pr. 653* setting than 100% to check the effect in a similar manner.

NOTE

Depending on the machine, vibration may not be reduced enough or an effect may not be produced.

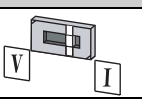
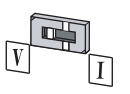
Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.16 Frequency setting by analog input (terminal 2, 4)

Purpose	Parameter that should be Set		Refer to Page
Selection of voltage/current input (terminal 2, 4) Perform forward/reverse rotation by analog input.	Analog input selection	Pr. 73, Pr. 267	*150*
Adjustment (calibration) of analog input frequency and voltage (current)	Bias and gain of frequency setting voltage (current)	Pr. 125, Pr. 126, Pr. 241, C2 to C7 (Pr. 902 to Pr. 905)	*153*

4.16.1 Analog input selection (Pr. 73, Pr. 267)

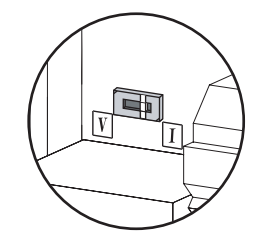
You can select the function that switches between forward rotation and reverse rotation according to the analog input terminal specifications and input signal.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description	
73	Analog input selection	1	0	Terminal 2 input 0 to 10V	Without reversible operation
			1	Terminal 2 input 0 to 5V	
			10	Terminal 2 input 0 to 10V	With reversible operation
			11	Terminal 2 input 0 to 5V	
267	Terminal 4 input selection	0		**Voltage/current input switch**	**Description**
			0		Terminal 4 input 4 to 20mA
			1		Terminal 4 input 0 to 5V
			2		Terminal 4 input 0 to 10V

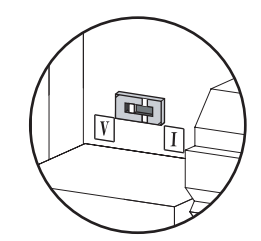
The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

(1) Selection of analog input specifications

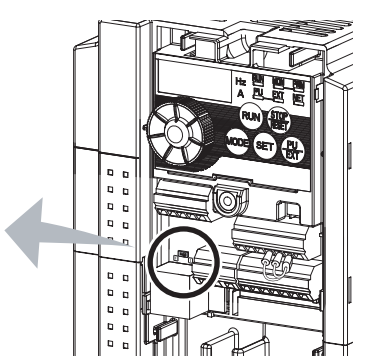
- For the terminal 2 for analog voltage input, 0 to 5V (initial value) or 0 to 10V can be selected.
- Either voltage input (0 to 5V, 0 to 10V) or current input (4 to 20mA initial value) can be selected for terminal 4 used for analog input.
  Change the input specifications to change *Pr. 267* and voltage/current input switch.
- Rated specifications of terminal 4 change according to the voltage/current input switch setting.
  Voltage input: Input resistance 10kΩ ± 1kΩ,
  Maximum permissible input voltage 20VDC
  Current input: Input resistance 233Ω ± 5Ω,
  Maximum permissible input voltage 30mA



Current input (initial setting)



Voltage input



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

NOTE

- **Set *Pr. 267* and a voltage/current input switch correctly, then input an analog signal in accordance with the setting. Incorrect setting as in the table below could cause component damage. Incorrect settings other than below can cause abnormal operation.**

Setting Causing Component Damage		Operation
Switch setting	Terminal input	
I (current input)	Voltage input	This could cause component damage to the analog signal output circuit of signal output devices. (electrical load in the analog signal output circuit of signal output devices increases)
V (voltage input)	Current input	This could cause component damage of the inverter signal input circuit. (output power in the analog signal output circuit of signal output devices increases)

•Refer to the following table and set *Pr. 73* and *Pr. 267*.

(☐ indicates main speed setting)

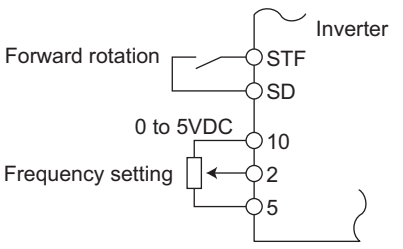
Pr.73 Setting	Terminal 2 Input	Terminal 4 Input		Reversible Operation
		AU signal		
0	0 to 10V	OFF	—	Not function
1 (initial value)	0 to 5V			
10	0 to 10V			Yes
11	0 to 5V			
0	—	ON	According to the *Pr. 267* setting 0:4 to 20mA (initial value) 1:0 to 5V 2:0 to 10V	Not function
1 (initial value)				
10	—			Yes
11				

- : invalid

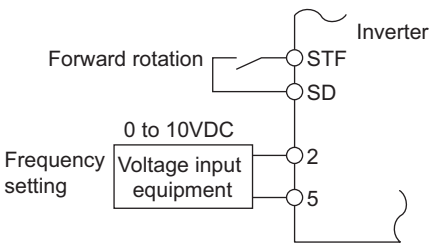
•The terminal used for the AU signal input, set "4" in *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)* to assign functions.

NOTE

- **Turn the AU signal on to make terminal 4 valid.**
- **Make sure that the parameter and switch settings are the same. Different setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction.**
- **Use *Pr. 125 (Pr. 126) (frequency setting gain)* to change the maximum output frequency at input of the maximum output frequency command voltage (current). At this time, the command voltage (current) need not be input.**
  Also, the acceleration/deceleration time, which is a slope up/down to the acceleration/deceleration reference frequency, is not affected by the change in *Pr. 73* setting.
- **When *Pr. 561 PTC thermistor protection level* ≠"9999", terminal 2 is not available for analog frequency command.**
- **Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.**



Connection diagram using terminal 2 (0 to 5VDC)



Connection diagram using terminal 2 (0 to 10VDC)

(2) Perform operation by analog input selection

•The frequency setting signal inputs 0 to 5VDC (or 0 to 10VDC) across the terminals 2-5. The 5V (10V) input is the maximum output.

•The power supply 5V can be input by either using the internal power supply or preparing an external power supply. Prepare an external power supply to input the power supply 10V. For the built-in power supply, terminals 10-5 provide 5VDC output.

Terminal	Inverter Built-in Power Supply Voltage	Frequency Setting Resolution	*Pr.73* (terminal 2 input power)
10	5VDC	0.12Hz/60Hz	0 to 5VDC input

•When inputting 10VDC to the terminal 2, set "0" or "10" in *Pr. 73*. (The initial value is 0 to 5V)

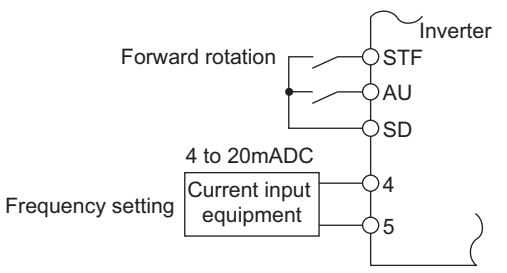
•Setting "1 (0 to 5VDC)" or "2 (0 to 10VDC)" in *Pr. 267* and a voltage/current input switch in the "**V**" position changes the terminal 4 to the voltage input specification. When the AU signal turns ON, the terminal 4 input becomes valid.

REMARKS

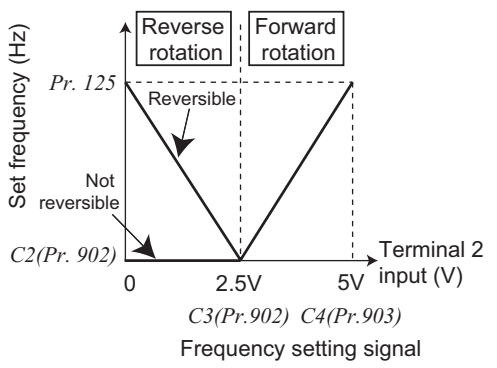
The wiring length of the terminal 10, 2, 5 should be 30m (98.42feet) at maximum.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Frequency setting by analog input (terminal 2, 4)



Connection diagram using terminal 4 (4 to 20mADC)



Reversible operation example

(3) Perform operation by analog input selection

- When the pressure or temperature is controlled constantly by a fan, pump, etc., automatic operation can be performed by inputting the output signal 4 to 20mADC of the adjuster across the terminals 4-5.
- The AU signal must be turned ON to use the terminal 4.

(4) Perform forward/reverse rotation by analog input (polarity reversible operation)

- Setting "10" or "11" in *Pr. 73* and adjusting *Pr. 125* (*Pr. 126*) *Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency* (*Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency*) and *C2 (Pr. 902) Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency* to *C7 (Pr.905) Terminal 4 frequency setting gain* makes reverse operation by terminal 2 (terminal 4) valid.

Example)When performing reversible operation by terminal 2 (0 to 5V) input

1) Set "11" in *Pr. 73* to make reversible operation valid.
   Set frequency at maximum analog input in *Pr. 125 (Pr. 903)*
2) Set 1/2 of the value set in *C4 (Pr. 903)* in *C3 (Pr. 902)*.
3) Reversible operation is performed when 0 to 2.5VDC is input and forward rotation when 2.5 to 5VDC.

NOTE

- **When reversible operation is set, be aware of reverse rotation operation when analog input stops (only the start signal is input).**
- **When reversible operation is valid, reversible operation (0 to 4mA: reverse operation, 4mA to 20mA: forward operation) is performed by terminal 4 in the initial setting.**

Parameters referred to

Pr. 125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency, Pr. 126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency ☞ *Refer to page 153*
Pr. 561 PTC thermistor protection level ☞ *Refer to page 100*
C2 (Pr. 902) Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency to C7 (Pr. 905) Terminal 4 frequency setting gain ☞ *Refer to page 153*

4.16.2 Response level of analog input and noise elimination (Pr. 74)

The time constant of the primary delay filter can be set for the external frequency command (analog input (terminal 2, 4) signal).

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
74	**Input filter time constant**	1	0 to 8	Primary delay filter time constant for the analog input. A larger setting results in a larger filter.

The above parameter can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

- Valid for eliminating noise of the frequency setting circuit.
- Increase the filter time constant if steady operation cannot be performed due to noise.
  A larger setting results in slower response. (The time constant can be set between approximately 1ms to 1s with the setting of 0 to 8.)

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.16.3 Bias and gain of frequency setting voltage (current) (Pr. 125, Pr. 126, Pr. 241, C2 (Pr. 902) to C7 (Pr. 905))

You can set the magnitude (slope) of the output frequency as desired in relation to the frequency setting signal (0 to 5VDC, 0 to 10VDC or 4 to 20mADC).
Set *Pr. 267* and voltage/current input switch to switch among 0 to 5VDC, 0 to 10VDC, and 0 to 20mADC input using terminal 4. *(Refer to page 150)*

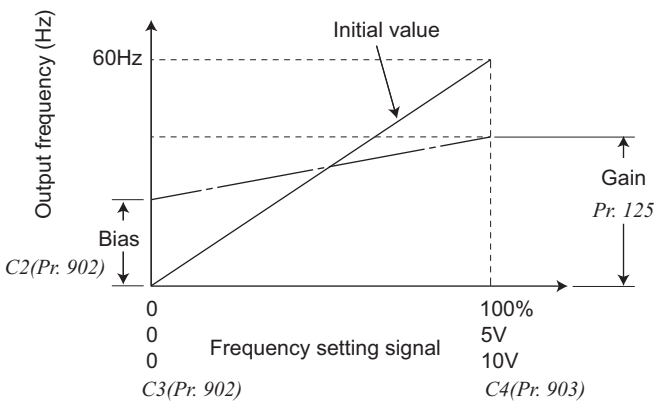
[Frequency setting bias/gain parameter]

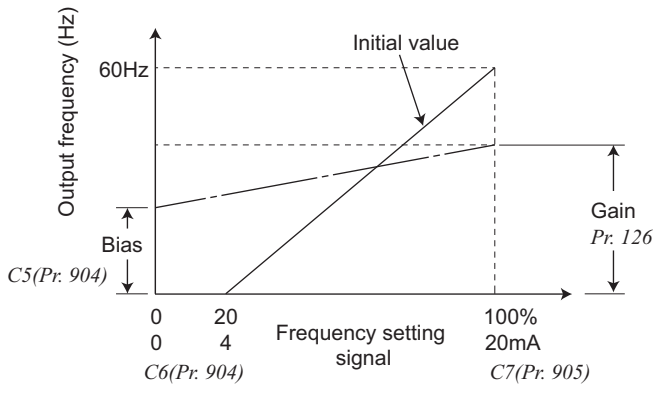
Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
125	**Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency**	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Frequency of terminal 2 input gain (maximum).
126	**Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency**	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Frequency of terminal 4 input gain (maximum).
241 ∗1, ∗3	**Analog input display unit switchover**	0	0	Displayed in % — Unit for analog input display.
			1	Displayed in V/mA — Unit for analog input display.
C2 (902) ∗1, ∗2	**Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency**	0Hz	0 to 400Hz	Frequency on the bias side of terminal 2 input.
C3 (902) ∗1, ∗2	**Terminal 2 frequency setting bias**	0%	0 to 300%	Converted % of the bias side voltage (current) of terminal 2 input.
C4 (903) ∗1, ∗2	**Terminal 2 frequency setting gain**	100%	0 to 300%	Converted % of the gain side voltage (current) of terminal 2 input.
C5 (904) ∗1, ∗2	**Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency**	0Hz	0 to 400Hz	Frequency on the bias side of terminal 4 input.
C6 (904) ∗1, ∗2	**Terminal 4 frequency setting bias**	20%	0 to 300%	Converted % of the bias side current (voltage) of terminal 4 input.
C7 (905) ∗1, ∗2	**Terminal 4 frequency setting gain**	100%	0 to 300%	Converted % of the gain side current (voltage) of terminal 4 input.

∗1 The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*
∗2 The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the operation panel (PA02) for the FR-E500 series or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).
∗3 The above parameters allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection*.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Frequency setting by analog input (terminal 2, 4)





(1) Change the frequency at maximum analog input *(Pr. 125, Pr. 126)*

•Set *Pr. 125 (Pr. 126)* when changing frequency setting (gain) of the maximum analog input voltage (current) only. (*C2 (Pr. 902)* to *C7 (Pr.905)* setting need not be changed)

(2) Analog input bias/gain calibration *(C2 (Pr. 902) to C7 (Pr. 905))*

•The "bias" and "gain" functions are used to adjust the relationship between the input signal entered from outside the inverter to set the output frequency, e.g. 0 to 5VDC, 0 to 10VDC or 4 to 20mADC, and the output frequency.

•Set the bias frequency of the terminal 2 input using *C2 (Pr. 902)*.
(It is initially set to the frequency at 0V)

•Set the output frequency in *Pr. 125* for the frequency command voltage set with *Pr. 73 Analog input selection*.

•Set the bias frequency of the terminal 4 input using *C5 (Pr. 904)*.
(It is initially set to the frequency at 4mA)

•Using *Pr. 126*, set the output frequency relative to 20mA of the frequency command current (4 to 20mA).

•There are three methods to adjust the frequency setting voltage (current) bias/gain.

a) Method to adjust any point by application of a voltage (current) across terminals 2-5 (4-5) ☞ *page 155*

b) Method to adjust any point without application of a voltage (current) across terminals 2-5 (4-5) ☞ *page 156*

c) Method to adjust frequency only without adjustment of voltage (current) ☞ *page 157*

NOTE

• When voltage/current input signal for terminal 4 was switched using *Pr. 267* and voltage/current input switch, perform calibration without fail.

(3) Analog input display unit changing *(Pr. 241)*

• You can change the analog input display unit (%/V/mA) for analog input bias/gain calibration.

• Depending on the terminal input specification set to *Pr. 73*, *Pr. 267*, and voltage/current switch, the display units of *C3 (Pr. 902), C4 (Pr. 903), C6 (Pr. 904), C7 (Pr. 905)* change as shown below.

Analog Command (terminal 2, 4) (depending on *Pr. 73*, *Pr. 267*, and voltage/current input switch)	***Pr. 241* = 0 (initial value)**	***Pr. 241* = 1**
0 to 5V input	0 to 5V → 0 to 100% (0.1%) display	0 to 100% → 0 to 5V (0.01V) display
0 to 10V input	0 to 10V → 0 to 100% (0.1%) display	0 to 100% → 0 to 10V (0.01V) display
0 to 20mA input	0 to 20mA → 0 to 100%(0.1%) display	0 to 100% → 0 to 20mA (0.01mA) display

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(4) Frequency setting signal (current) bias/gain adjustment method

(a) Method to adjust any point by application of a voltage (current) across terminals 2-5 (4-5).

Operation	Display
1. Confirm the RUN indication and operation mode indication ● The inverter should be at a stop. ● The inverter should be in the PU operation mode. (Using PU/EXT)	
2. Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode.	MODE ⇨  PRM indication is lit. (The parameter number read previously appears.)
3. Turn dial until C. . . appears.	
4. Turn SET until C - - - appears.	SET ⇨ C - - - (C1 to C7 settings are enabled.)
5. Turn dial until C 4 (C 7) appears. Set to *C4 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain.*	 C 4: Terminal 2 input is selected; C 7: Terminal 4 input is selected
6. Press SET to display the analog voltage (current) value (%).	SET ⇨  Analog voltage (current) value (%) across terminals 2-5 (across terminals 4-5)
7. Apply a 5V (20mA) voltage (current). (Turn the external potentiometer connected across terminals 2-5 (across terminals 4-5) to maximum (any position).)	 ⇨  *

* The value is nearly 100 (%) in the maximum position of the potentiometer.

NOTE

After performing operation in step 6, do not touch dial until completion of calibration.

8. Press SET to set.	SET ⇨  * Terminal 2 input is selected: C 4; Terminal 4 input is selected: C 7

Flicker...Parameter setting complete!!

* The value is nearly 100 (%) in the maximum position of the potentiometer.

- Turn dial to read another parameter.
- Press SET to return to the C - - - indication (step 4).
- Press SET twice to show the next parameter (Pr.CL).

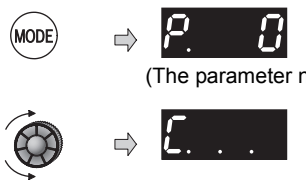
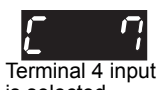
REMARKS

- If the frequency meter (display meter) connected across the terminals AM-5 does not indicate exactly 60Hz, set the *calibration parameter C1 AM terminal calibration. (Refer to page 134)*
- If the gain and bias of frequency setting voltage (current) are too close, an error (Er3) may be displayed at setting.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Frequency setting by analog input (terminal 2, 4)

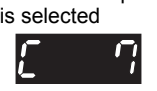
(b) Method to adjust any point without application of a voltage (current) across terminals 2-5 (4-5)
(To change from 4V (80%) to 5V (100%))

Operation	Display
1. Confirm the RUN indication and operation mode indication ● The inverter should be at a stop. ● The inverter should be in the PU operation mode. (Use PU/EXT)	
2. Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode.	MODE ⇨  PRM indication is lit. (The parameter number read previously appears.)
3. Turn dial until C. . . appears.	 ⇨
4. Turn SET until C - - - appears.	SET ⇨  (C1 to C7 settings are enabled.)
5. Turn dial until C 4 (C 7) appears. Set to *C4 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain*.	 ⇨ Terminal 2 input is selected  Terminal 4 input is selected
6. Press SET to display the analog voltage (current) value (%).	SET ⇨  Analog voltage (current) value (%) across terminals 2-5 (across terminals 4-5)
7. Turn dial to set gain voltage (%). "0V(0mA) is 0%, 10V(5V, 20mA) is 100%"	 ⇨ The gain frequency is reached when the analog voltage (current) value across terminals 2-5 (across terminals 4-5) is 100%.

REMARKS

The current setting at the instant of turning dial is displayed.
You can not check after performing operation in step 7.



8. Press SET to set.	SET ⇨  Terminal 2 input is selected  Terminal 4 input is selected 

Flicker...Parameter setting complete!!
(Adjustment completed)

- •Turn dial to read another parameter.
- •Press SET to return to the C - - - indication (step 4).
- •Press SET twice to show the next parameter (Pr.CL).

REMARKS

By pressing dial after step 6, you can confirm the current frequency setting bias/gain setting.
You can not check after performing operation in step 7.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(c) Adjusting only the frequency without adjusting the gain voltage (current).
(When changing the gain frequency from 60Hz to 50Hz)

Operation	Display
1. Turn [dial] until P.125 *(Pr. 125)* or P.126 *(Pr. 126)* appears	[dial] ⇨ P.125 Terminal 2 input is selected or P.126 Terminal 4 input is selected
2. Press [SET] to show the present set value. (60.00Hz)	[SET] ⇨ 60.00 Hz
3. Turn [dial] to change the set value to "50.00". (50.00Hz)	[dial] ⇨ 50.00 Hz
4. Press [SET] to set.	[SET] ⇨ 50.00 ⇄ P.125 Terminal 2 input is selected / P.126 Terminal 4 input is selected **Flicker...Parameter setting complete!!**
5. Mode/monitor check Press [MODE] twice to choose the monitor/ frequency monitor.	[MODE] ⇨ 0.00 Hz MON PU
6. Apply a voltage across the inverter terminals 2-5 (across 4-5) and turn on the start command (STF, STR). Operation starts at 50Hz.	

REMARKS

- Changing *C4 (Pr. 903)* or *C7 (Pr. 905)* (gain adjustment) value will not change the *Pr. 20* value.
- For operation from the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07), refer to the instruction manual of the FR-PU04/FR-PU07.
- When setting the value to 120Hz or more, it is necessary to set *Pr. 18 High speed maximum frequency* to 120Hz or more. *(Refer to page 83)*
- Make the bias frequency setting using the *calibration parameter C2 (Pr. 902) or C5 (Pr. 904)*. *(Refer to page 154)*

⚠ CAUTION

⚠ Be cautious when setting any value other than "0" as the bias frequency at 0V (0mA). Even if a speed command is not given, merely turning on the start signal will start the motor at the preset frequency.

Parameters referred to

Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency ☞ *Refer to page 96*
Pr. 73 Analog input selection, Pr. 267 Terminal 4 input selection ☞ *Refer to page 150*
Pr. 79 Operation mode selection ☞ *Refer to page 165*
Bias and gain of built-in frequency setting potentiometer ☞ *Refer to page 244*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.17 Misoperation prevention and parameter setting restriction

Purpose	Parameter that should be Set		Refer to Page
Limits reset function Trips when PU is disconnected Stops from PU	Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection	Pr. 75	*158*
Prevention of parameter rewrite	Parameter write disable selection	Pr. 77	*161*
Prevention of reverse rotation of the motor	Reverse rotation prevention selection	Pr. 78	*162*
Displays necessary parameters	Display of applied parameters	Pr. 160	*162*
Parameter restriction with using password	Password function	Pr. 296, Pr. 297	*163*
Control of parameter write by communication	EEPROM write selection	Pr. 342	*187*

4.17.1 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection (Pr. 75)

You can select the reset input acceptance, disconnected PU (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) connector detection function and PU stop function.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
75	**Reset selection/ disconnected PU detection/ PU stop selection**	14	0 to 3, 14 to 17	For the initial value, reset always enabled, without disconnected PU detection, and with PU stop function.

•The above parameter can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

•The *Pr. 75* value can be set any time. Also, if parameter (all) clear is executed, this setting will not return to the initial value.

Pr. 75 Setting	Reset Selection	Disconnected PU Detection	PU Stop Selection
0	Reset input normally enabled	When the PU is disconnected, operation is continued.	Pressing STOP RESET decelerates the motor to a stop only in the PU operation mode.
1	Reset input is enabled only when the fault occurs.		
2	Reset input normally enabled	When the PU is disconnected, the inverter trips.	
3	Reset input is enabled only when the fault occurs.		
14 (initial value)	Reset input normally enabled	When the PU is disconnected, operation is continued.	Pressing STOP RESET decelerates the motor to a stop in any of the PU, external and communication operation modes.
15	Reset input is enabled only when the fault occurs.		
16	Reset input normally enabled	When the PU is disconnected, the inverter trips.	
17	Reset input is enabled only when the fault occurs.		

(1) Reset selection

•You can select the enable condition of reset function (RES signal, reset command through communication) input.

•When *Pr. 75* is set to any of "1, 3, 15, 17", a reset can be input only when the inverter is tripped.

NOTE

- **When the reset signal (RES) is input during operation, the motor coasts since the inverter being reset shuts off the output.**
- **When reset is performed, cumulative values of electronic thermal O/L relay, and regenerative brake duty are cleared.**
- **The reset key of the PU is only valid when the inverter is tripped, independently of the *Pr. 75* setting.**

(2) Disconnected PU detection

•This function detects that the PU (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) has been disconnected from the inverter for longer than 1s and causes the inverter to provide a fault output (E.PUE) and come to trip.

•When *Pr. 75* is set to any of "0, 1, 14, 15", operation is continued even if the PU is disconnected.

REMARKS

- When the PU has been disconnected since before power-on, it is not judged as a fault.
- To make a restart, confirm that the PU is connected and then reset the inverter.
- The motor decelerates to a stop when the PU is disconnected during PU Jog operation with *Pr. 75* set to any of "0, 1, 14, 15" (which selects operation to be continued if the PU is disconnected).
- When RS-485 communication operation is performed through the PU connector, the reset selection/PU stop selection function is valid but the disconnected PU detection function is invalid.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

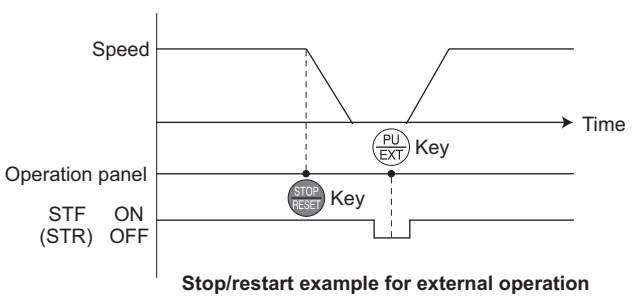
(3) PU stop selection

- In any of the PU operation, external operation and network operation modes, the motor can be stopped by pressing STOP key of the operation panel or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07, operation panel for FR-E500 (PA02)).
- When the inverter is stopped by the PU stop function, "PS" (PS) is displayed. A fault output is not provided.
- After the motor is stopped from the PU, it is necessary to perform PU stop (PS) reset to restart. PS reset can be made from the unit from which PU stop is made (operation panel, parameter unit (FR-PU04/PU07, operation panel for FR-E500 (PA02)).
- The motor can be restarted by making PS cancel using a power supply reset or RES signal.
- When *Pr. 75* is set to any of "0 to 3", PU stop (PS display) is invalid, and deceleration to a stop by STOP/RESET is valid only in the PU operation mode.

REMARKS

During operation in the PU operation mode through RS-485 communication from the PU connector, the motor decelerates to stop (PU stop) when entered from the operation panel (STOP/RESET).

(4) How to restart the motor stopped by STOP/RESET input from the PU in external operation mode (PU stop (PS) reset method)



Stop/restart example for external operation

a) Operation panel

1)After completion of deceleration to a stop, switch off the STF or STR signal.

2)Press PU/EXT to display PU. ..... (PS reset)

3)Press PU/EXT to return to EXT.

4)Switch on the STF or STR signal.

b) Parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07)

1)After completion of deceleration to a stop, switch off the STF or STR signal.

2)Press EXT . ..... (PS reset)

3)Switch on the STF or STR signal.

- The motor can be restarted by making a reset using a power supply reset or RES signal.

REMARKS

- If *Pr. 250 Stop selection* is set to other than "9999" to select coasting to a stop, the motor will not be coasted to a stop but decelerated to a stop by the PU stop function during external operation.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(5) Restart (PS reset) method when PU stop (PS display) is made during PU operation

•PU stop (PS display) is made when the motor is stopped from the unit where control command source is not selected (operation panel, parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07, operation panel for FR-E500 (PA02)) in the PU operation mode.
For example, when *Pr. 551 PU mode operation command source selection* = "9999" (initial value), the motor is stopped from the PU (PS display) if entered from the operation panel (STOP RESET) in PU operation mode with the parameter unit mounted.

When the motor is stopped from the PU while the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is selected as control command source.

1) After the motor has decelerated to a stop, press (STOP RESET) of the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).

2) Press (PU EXT) to display EXT .(PS reset)

3) Press PU of the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) to select the PU operation mode.

4) Press FWD or REV of the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).

REMARKS

• When *Pr. 551* = "9999", the priorities of the PU control source is parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) > operation panel.

⚠ CAUTION

⚠ Do not reset the inverter while the start signal is being input.
Otherwise, the motor will start instantly after resetting, leading to potentially hazardous conditions.

Parameters referred to

Pr. 250 Stop selection ☞ *Refer to page 112*
Pr. 551 PU mode operation command source selection ☞ *Refer to page 176*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.17.2 Parameter write disable selection (Pr. 77)

You can select whether write to various parameters can be performed or not. Use this function to prevent parameter values from being rewritten by misoperation.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
77	Parameter write selection	0	0	Write is enabled only during stop.
			1	Parameter can not be written.
			2	Parameter write is enabled in any operation mode regardless of operation status.

The above parameter can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

Pr. 77 can be always set independently of the operation mode and operation status.

(1) Write parameters only during stop ***(setting "0" initial value)***

- Parameters can be written only during a stop in the PU operation mode.
- The shaded parameters in the parameter list *(page 56)* can always be written regardless of the operation mode and operating status. However, *Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection* and *Pr. 240 Soft-PWM operation selection* can be written when the inverter is running in the PU operation mode, but cannot be written in the external operation mode.

(2) Inhibit parameter write ***(setting "1")***

- Parameter write is not enabled. (Read is enabled.)
- Parameter clear and all parameter clear cannot be performed, either.
- The parameters given on the right can be written even if *Pr. 77* = "1".

Parameter Number	Name
22	Stall prevention operation level
75	Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/ PU stop selection
77	Parameter write selection
79	Operation mode selection
160	Extended function display selection
296	Password lock level
297	Password lock/unlock

(3) Write parameters during operation ***(setting "2")***

- Parameters can always be written.
- The following prameters cannot be written when the inverter is running even if *Pr. 77* = "2". Stop the inverter when changing their parameter settings.

Parameter Number	Name
23	Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed
40	RUN key rotation direction selection
48	Second stall prevention operation current
60	Energy saving control selection
66	Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency
71	Applied motor
79	Operation mode selection
80	Motor capacity
82	Motor excitation current
83	Rated motor voltage
84	Rated motor frequency
90	Motor constant (R1)

Parameter Number	Name
96	Auto tuning setting/status
178 to 182	(input terminal function selection)
190, 192	(output terminal function selection)
255	Life alarm status display
256	Inrush current limit circuit life display
257	Control circuit capacitor life display
258	Main circuit capacitor life display
261	Power failure stop selection
298	Frequency search gain
343	Communication error count
450	Second applied motor
561	PTC thermistor protection level
563	Energization time carrying-over times
564	Operating time carrying-over times

Parameters referred to

Pr. 79 Operation mode selection *Refer to page 165*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.17.3 Reverse rotation prevention selection (Pr. 78)

This function can prevent reverse rotation fault resulting from the incorrect input of the start signal.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
78	Reverse rotation prevention selection	0	0	Both forward and reverse rotations allowed
			1	Reverse rotation disabled
			2	Forward rotation disabled

The above parameter can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

- Set this parameter when you want to limit the motor rotation to only one direction.
- This parameter is valid for all of the reverse rotation and forward rotation keys of the enclosure surface operation panel and of parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07), the start signals (STF, STR signals) via external terminals, and the forward and reverse rotation commands through communication.

4.17.4 Extended parameter display (Pr. 160)

Parameter which can be read from the operation panel and parameter unit can be restricted.
In the initial setting, only the simple mode parameters are displayed.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
160	Extended function display selection	0	9999	Displays only the simple mode parameters
			0	Displays simple mode + extended parameters

(1) Display of simple mode parameters and extended parameters *(Pr. 160)*

•When *Pr. 160* = "9999", only the simple mode parameters can be displayed on the operation panel and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07). (Refer to the parameter list *, page 56*, for the simple mode parameters.)
•When *Pr. 160* = "0"(initial value), simple mode parameters and extended parameters can be displayed.

REMARKS

- When RS-485 communication is used to read the parameters with *Pr. 551 PU mode operation command source selection* ≠ "2", all parameters can be read regardless of the *Pr. 160* setting.
- *Pr. 15 Jog frequency*, *Pr. 16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time*, and *Pr. 991 PU contrast adjustment* are displayed as simple mode parameter when the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is fitted.

Parameters referred to

Pr. 15 Jog frequency ☞ *Refer to page 91*
Pr. 16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time ☞ *Refer to page 91*
Pr. 551 PU mode operation command source selection ☞ *Refer to page 176*
Pr. 991 PU contrast adjustment ☞ *Refer to page 241*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.17.5 Password function (Pr. 296, Pr. 297)

Registering 4-digit password can restrict parameter reading/writing.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
296	Password lock level	9999	1 to 6, 101 to 106	Select restriction level of parameter reading/ writing when a password is registered.
			9999	No password lock
297	Password lock/unlock	9999	1000 to 9998	Register a 4-digit password
			(0 to 5)	Displays password unlock error count. (Reading only) (Valid when *Pr. 296* = "101" to "106")
			(9999)	No password lock (Reading only)

The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0".

When *Pr. 296* ≠ "9999" (with password lock), note that *Pr. 297* is always available for setting regardless of *Pr. 160* setting.

(1) Parameter reading/writing restriction level (*Pr. 296*)

•Level of reading/writing restriction by PU/NET mode operation command can be selected by *Pr. 296*.

Pr. 296 Setting	PU Mode Operation Command ∗3		NET Mode Operation Command ∗4	
	Read ∗1	Write ∗2	Read ∗1	Write ∗2
9999	○	○	○	○
1, 101	○	×	○	×
2, 102	○	×	○	○
3, 103	○	○	○	×
4, 104	×	×	×	×
5, 105	×	×	○	○
6, 106	○	○	×	×

○: enabled, ×: restricted

∗1 If the parameter reading is restricted by the *Pr. 160* setting, those parameters are unavailable for reading even when "○" is indicated.

∗2 If the parameter writing is restricted by the *Pr. 77* setting, those parameters are unavailable for writing even when "○" is indicated.

∗3 Parameter access from unit where parameter is written in PU operation mode (initially set to operation panel, parameter unit) is restricted. (*Refer to page 176* for PU mode operation command source selection)

∗4 Parameter access in NET operation mode with RS-485 communication is restricted.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(2) Password lock/unlock (*Pr.296, Pr.297*)

<Lock>

1) Set parameter reading/writing restriction level.(*Pr. 296* ≠ 9999)
   Setting "1 to 6": Does not display password unlock error count when reading *Pr. 297* .
   Setting "101 to 106": Displays password unlock error count when reading *Pr. 297* .
   * When *Pr. 296* = "101 to 106", if password unlock error has occurred 5 times, correct password will not unlock the restriction. Parameter all clear can unlock the restriction.
   (In this case, parameter settings are cleared.)
2) Write four-digit numbers (1000 to 9998) in *Pr. 297* as a password.
   (When *Pr. 296* = "9999", *Pr. 297* can't be written.)
   When password is registered, parameter reading/writing is restricted with the restriction set level in *Pr. 296* until unlocking.

REMARKS

- After registering a password, a read value of *Pr. 297* is always "0" to "5".
- When a password restricted parameter is read/written, LOCd is displayed.
- Even if a password is registered, parameters which the inverter itself writes, such as inverter parts life, are overwritten occasionally.
- Even if a password is registered, *Pr. 991 PU contrast adjustment* can be read/written when a parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is connected.

<Unlock>

There are two ways of unlocking the password.

- Enter a password in *Pr. 297*.
  Unlocked when a password is correct. If a password is incorrect, an error occurs and not unlocked.
  During *Pr. 296* = "101 to 106", if password unlock error has occurred 5 times, correct password will not unlock the restriction. (During password lock)
- Perform parameter all clear.
  Password lock is unlocked. However, other parameter settings are cleared also.

NOTE

- **If the password has been forgotten, perform parameter all clear to unlock the parameter restriction. In that case, other parameters are also cleared.**
- **Parameter all clear can not be performed during operation of voltage output.**
- **Do not use the FR Configurator under the conditions that parameter read is restricted (*Pr. 296* = "4, 5, 104, 105"). FR Configurator may not function properly.**

(3) Parameter operation during password lock/unlock

Parameter operation		Unlocked		Password registered	Locked
		Pr. 296 = 9999 *Pr. 297* = 9999	*Pr. 296* ≠ 9999 *Pr. 297* = 9999	*Pr. 296* ≠ 9999 *Pr. 297* = 0 to 4 (Read value)	*Pr. 296* = 101 to 106 *Pr. 297* = 5 (Read value)
Pr. 296	Read	○ ∗1	○	○	○
	Write	○ ∗1	○ ∗1	×	×
Pr. 297	Read	○ ∗1	○	○	○
	Write	×	○	○	○ ∗3
Performing parameter clear		○	○	×	×
Performing parameter all clear		○	○	○ ∗2	○ ∗2
Performing parameter copy		○	○	×	×

○: enabled, ×: restricted

∗1 Reading/writing is unavailable when there is restriction to reading by the *Pr. 160* setting.
∗2 Unavailable during operation of voltage output.
∗3 Correct password will not unlock the restriction.

REMARKS

- When *Pr. 296* = "4, 5, 104, 105" and using the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07), PUJOG operation is unavailable.
- When writing is restricted from PU mode operation command (*Pr. 296* = 1, 2, 4, 5, 101, 102, 104, 105), switching of operation mode by easy setting mode is unavailable.

Parameters referred to

Pr. 77 Parameter write selection ☞ *Refer to page 161*
Pr. 160 Extended function display selection ☞ *Refer to page 162*
Pr. 551 PU mode operation command source selection ☞ *Refer to page 176*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.18 Selection of operation mode and operation location

Purpose	Parameter that should be Set		Refer to Page
Operation mode selection	Operation mode selection	Pr. 79	*165*
Started in network operation mode	Operation mode at power-on	Pr. 79, Pr. 340	*175*
Selection of operation location	Operation command source and speed command source during communication operation, selection of operation location	Pr. 338, Pr. 339 Pr. 551	*176*

4.18.1 Operation mode selection (Pr. 79)

Used to select the operation mode of the inverter.
Mode can be changed as desired among operation using external command signals (external operation), operation from the operation panel and PU (FR-PU07/FR-PU04) (PU operation), combined operation of PU operation and external operation (external/PU combined operation), and network operation (when RS-485 communication is used).

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description	LED Indication :Off :On
79	**Operation mode selection**	0	0	Use external/PU switchover mode (PU/EXT) to switch between the PU and external operation mode. At power on, the inverter is in the external operation mode.	External operation mode EXT PU operation mode PU
			1	Fixed to PU operation mode	PU
			2	Fixed to external operation mode Operation can be performed by switching between the external and Net operation mode.	External operation mode EXT NET operation mode NET
			3	External/PU combined operation mode 1 **Frequency command**: Operation panel and PU (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) setting or external signal input (multi-speed setting, across terminals 4-5 (valid when AU signal turns on)). ∗ **Start command**: External signal input (terminal STF, STR)	PU EXT
			4	External/PU combined operation mode 2 **Frequency command**: External signal input (terminal 2, 4, JOG, multi-speed selection, etc.) **Start command**: Enter from RUN of the operation panel and FWD and REV of the PU (FR-PU04/FR-PU07)	
			6	Switchover mode Switchover among PU operation, external operation, and NET operation is available while keeping the same operation status.	PU operation mode PU External operation mode EXT NET operation mode NET
			7	External operation mode (PU operation interlock) X12 signal ON Operation mode can be switched to the PU operation mode. (output stop during external operation) X12 signal OFF Operation mode can not be switched to the PU operation mode.	PU operation mode PU External operation mode EXT

The above parameter can be changed during a stop in any operation mode.

∗ The priorities of the frequency commands when *Pr. 79* = "3" are "Multi-speed operation (RL/RM/RH/REX) > PID control (X14) > terminal 4 analog input (AU) > digital input from the operation panel".

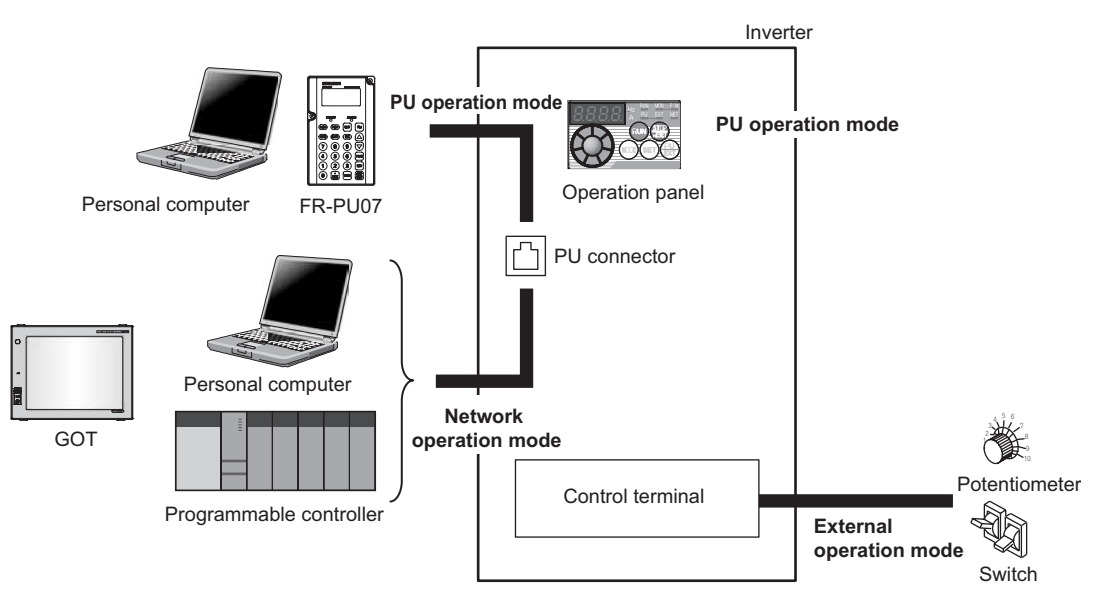
Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Selection of operation mode and operation location

(1) Operation mode basics

- The operation mode specifies the souce of the start command and the frequency command for the inverter.
- Select the "external operation mode" when the start command and the frequency command are applied from a potentiometer, switches, etc. which are provided externally and connected to the control terminals. Select "PU operation mode" when the commands are applied using the operation panel or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07). Select the "network operation mode (NET operation mode)" when the commands are applied from the RS-485 communication with the PU connector.

- The operation mode can be selected from the operation panel or with the communication instruction code.



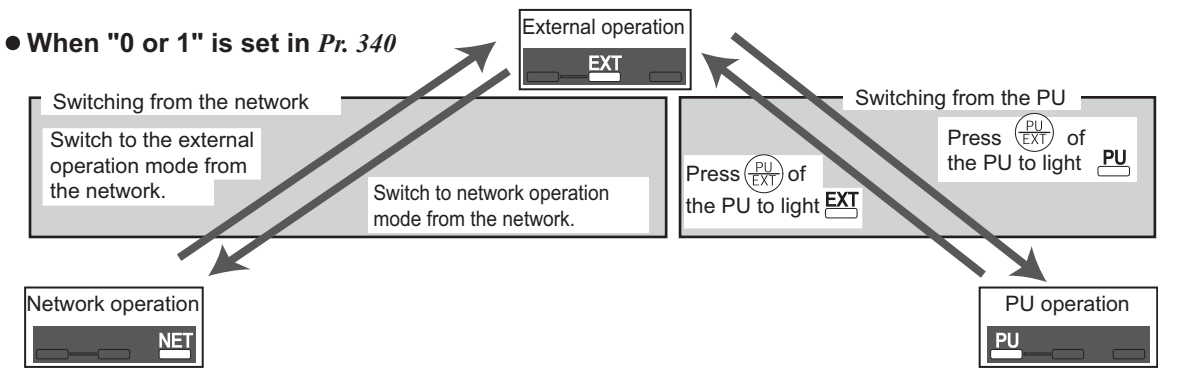
REMARKS

- Either "3" or "4" may be set to select the PU/external combined mode. *Refer to page 165* for details.
- The stop function (PU stop selection) activated by pressing STOP RESET of the operation panel and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is valid even in other than the PU operation mode in the initial setting.
  (*Refer to Pr. 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection (page 158)*)

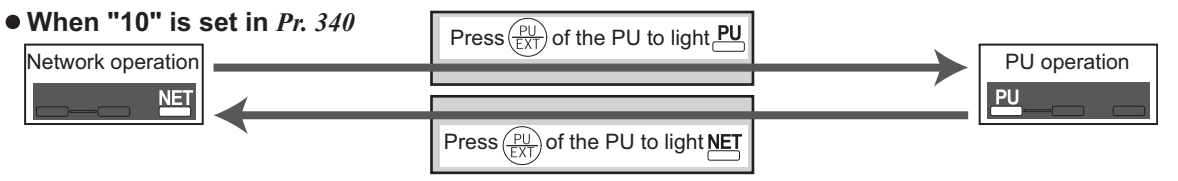
Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(2) Operation mode switching method

● **When "0 or 1" is set in *Pr. 340***



● **When "10" is set in *Pr. 340***



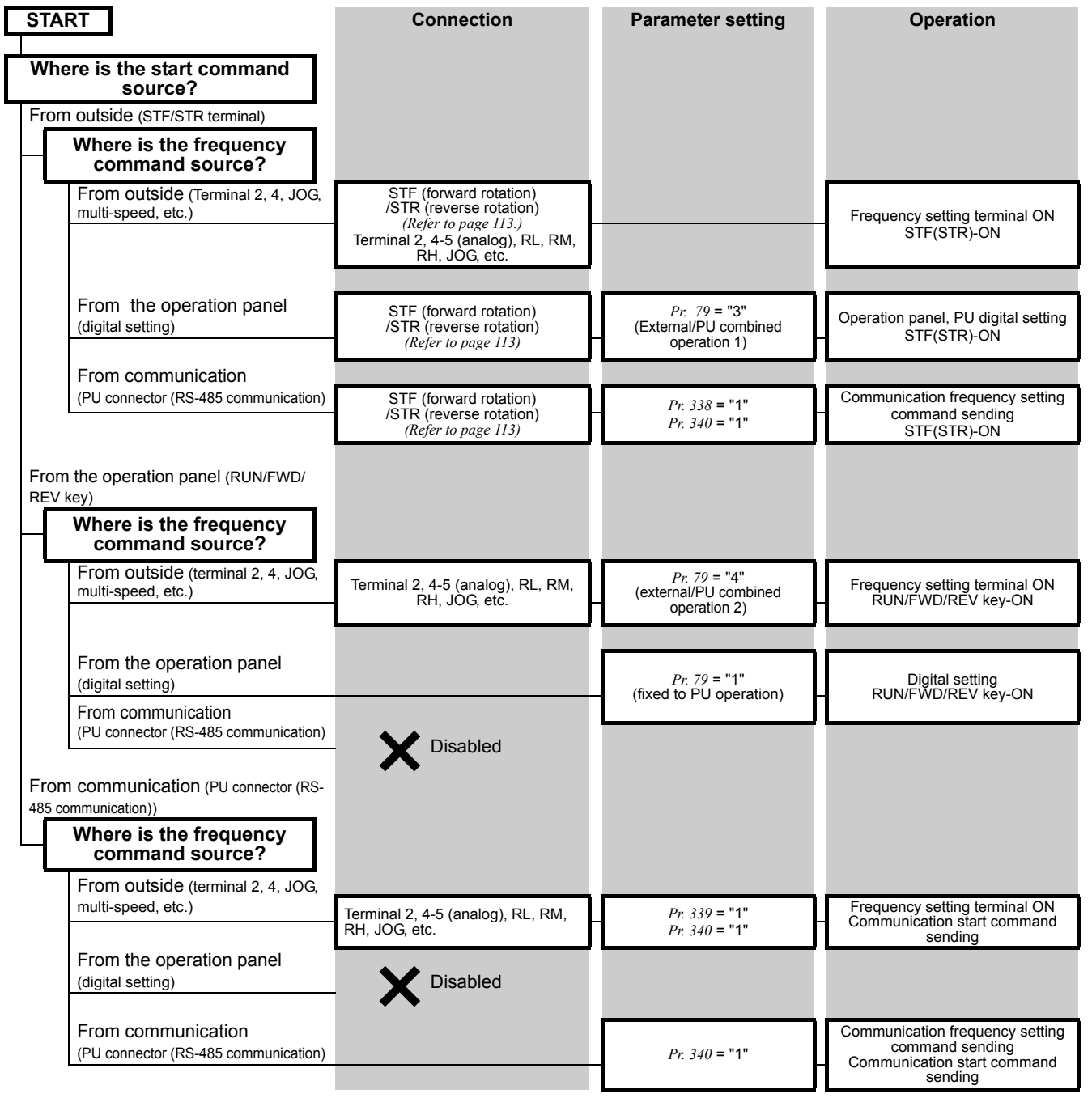
REMARKS

- Refer to the following for switching by the external terminal.
  PU operation external interlock signal (X12) ☞ *Refer to page 171*
  PU-external operation switch-over signal (X16) ☞ *Refer to page 172*
  External-NET operation switchover signal (X65), NET-PU operation switchover signal (X66) ☞ *Refer to page 173*
  Pr. 340 Communication startup mode selection ☞ *Refer to page 175*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

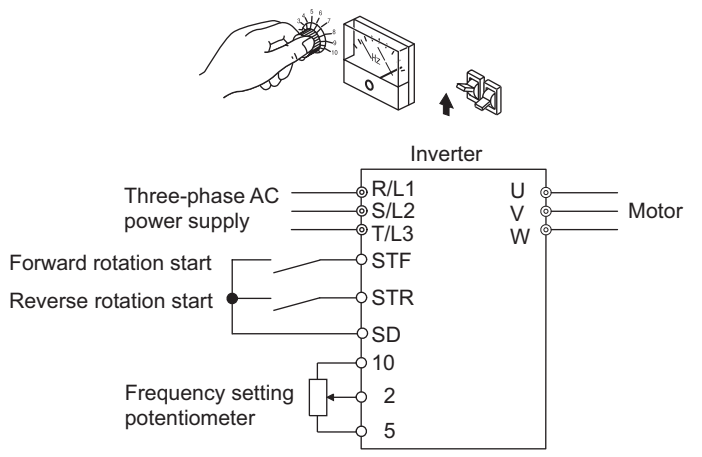
(3) Operation mode selection flow

In the following flowchart, select the basic parameter setting and terminal connection related to the operation mode.



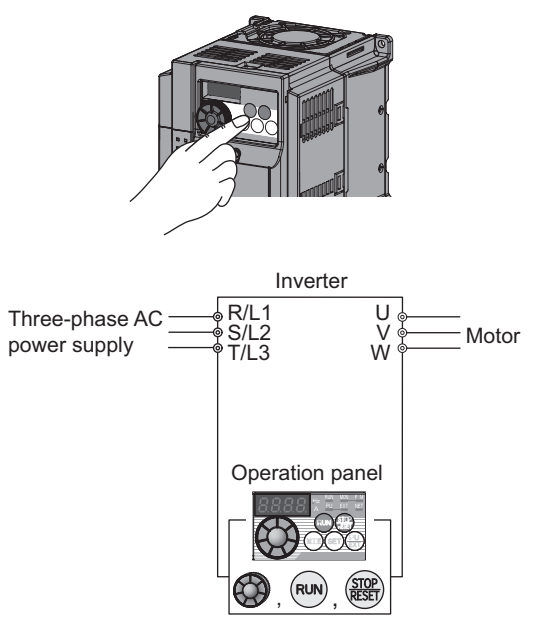
Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(4) External operation mode *(setting "0" (initial value), "2")*



- Select the extenal operation mode when the start command and the frequency command are applied from a frequency setting potentiometer, start switch, etc. which are provided externally and connected to the control circuit terminals of the inverter.
- Basically, parameter changing is disabled in the external operation mode. (Some parameters can be changed. Refer to *page 56* for the parameter list.)
- When "0 or 2" is selected for *Pr. 79*, the inverter enters the external operation mode at power-on. (When using the network operation mode, refer to *page 175*.)
- When parameter changing is seldom necessary, setting "2" fixes the operation mode to the external operation mode.
  When frequent parameter changing is necessary, setting "0" (initial value) allows the operation mode to be changed easily to the PU operation mode by pressing PU/EXT of the operation panel. After you switched to the PU operation mode, always return to the external operation mode.
- The STF and STR signal are used as a start command, and the voltage or current signal to terminal 2, 4, multi-speed signal, JOG signal, etc. are used as a frequency commands.

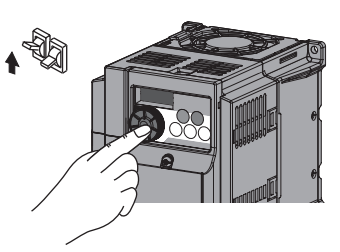
(5) PU operation mode *(setting "1")*

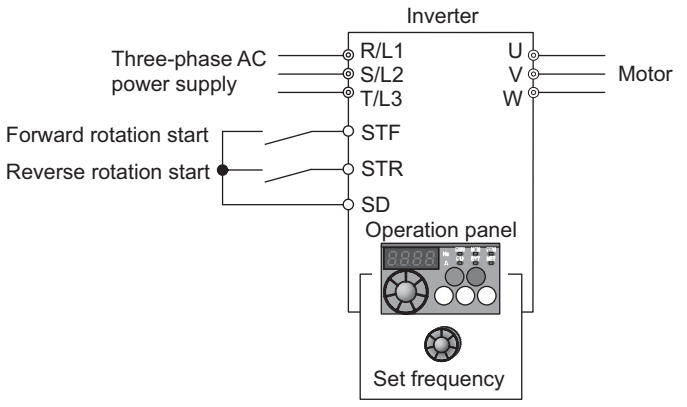


- Select the PU operation mode when applying start and frequency command by only the key operation of the operation panel (FR-PU04/FR-PU07). Also select the PU operation mode when making communication using the PU connector.
- When "1" is selected for *Pr. 79*, the inverter enters the PU operation mode at power-on. You cannot change to the other operation mode.
- The setting dial of the operation panel can be used for setting like a potentiometer. *(Refer to Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection (page 238))*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

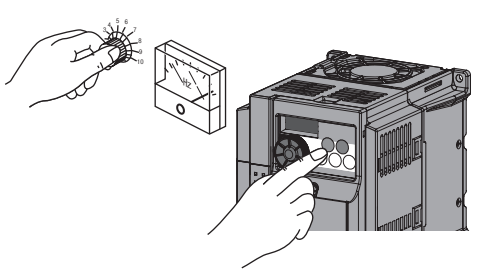
(6) PU/external combined operation mode 1 *(setting "3")*

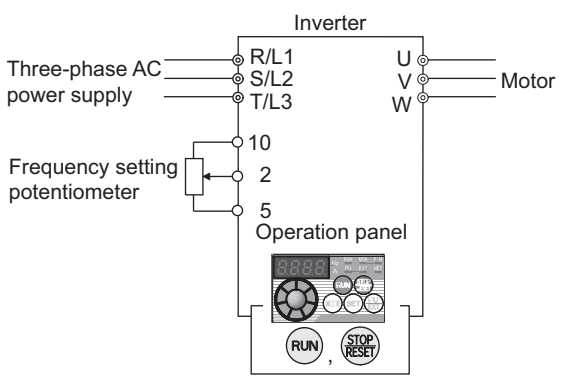




- Select the PU/external combined operation mode 1 when applying frequency command from the operation panel or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) and inputting the start command with the external start switch.
- Select "3" for *Pr. 79*. You cannot change to the other operation mode.
- When a frequency is applied from the external signal by multi-speed setting, it has a higher priority than the frequency command from the PU. When AU is ON, the command signal to terminal 4 is used.

(7) PU/external combined operation mode 2 *(setting "4")*





- Select the PU/external combined operation mode 2 when applying frequency command from the external potentiometer, multi-speed or JOG signal and inputting the start command by key operation of the operation panel or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).
- Select "4" for *Pr. 79*. You cannot change to the other operation mode.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(8) Switchover mode *(setting "6")*

•While continuing operation, you can switch among the PU operation, external operation and network operation (NET operation).

Operation Mode Switching	Switching Operation/Operating Status
External operation → PU operation	Select the PU operation mode with the operation panel or parameter unit. •Rotation direction is the same as that of external operation. •The frequency set with the potentiometer (frequency command) or like is used unchanged. (Note that the setting will disappear when power is switched off or the inverter is reset.)
External operation → NET operation	Send the mode change command to the network operation mode through communication. •Rotation direction is the same as that of external operation. •The value set with the setting potentiometer (frequency command) or like is used unchanged. (Note that the setting will disappear when power is switched off or the inverter is reset.)
PU operation → external operation	Press the external operation key of the operation panel or parameter unit. •The rotation direction is determined by the input signal of the external operation. •The set frequency is determined by the external frequency command signal.
PU operation → NET operation	Send the mode change command to the network operation mode through communication. •Rotation direction and set frequency are the same as those of PU operation.
NET operation → external operation	Send the mode change command to the external mode through communication. •Rotation direction is determined by the external operation input signal. •The rotation direction is determined by the input signal of the external operation.
NET operation → PU operation	Select the PU operation mode with the operation panel or parameter unit. •The rotation direction and frequency command in the network operation mode are used unchanged.

(9) PU operation interlock *(setting "7")*

•The PU operation interlock function is designed to forcibly change the operation mode to the external operation mode when the PU operation interlock signal (X12) input turns OFF.
This function prevents the inverter from being inoperative by the external command if the mode is accidentally left unswitched from PU operation mode.

•Set "7" (PU operation interlock) in *Pr. 79*.

•For the terminal used for X12 signal (PU operation interlock signal) input, set "12" to any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)* to assign the function. (Refer to *page 113* for *Pr.178 to Pr.182*.)

•When the X12 signal is not assigned while MRS signal is assigned, function of the MRS signal switches from output stop to PU operation interlock signal.

X12 (MRS) Signal	Function/Operation	
	Operation Mode	Parameter Write
ON	Operation mode (external, PU, NET) switching enabled Output stop during external operation	Parameter write enabled (depending on *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection* and each parameter write conditions (Refer to *page 56* for the parameter list))
OFF	Forcibly switched to external operation mode External operation allowed Switching between the PU and Net operation mode is enabled	Parameter write disabled with exception of *Pr. 79*

<Function/operation changed by switching ON/OFF the X12 (MRS) signal>

Operating Condition		X12 (MRS) Signal	Operation Mode	Operating Status	Switching to PU, NET Operation Mode
Operation Mode	Status				
PU/NET	During stop	ON → OFF ∗1	External ∗2	If external operation frequency setting and start signal are entered, operation is performed in that status.	Disallowed
	Running	ON → OFF ∗1			Disallowed
External	During stop	OFF → ON	External ∗2	During stop	Allowed
		ON → OFF			Disallowed
	Running	OFF → ON		During operation → output stop	Disallowed
		ON → OFF		Output stop → operation	Disallowed

∗1 The operation mode switches to the external operation mode independently of whether the start signal (STF, STR) is ON or OFF. Therefore, the motor is run in external operation mode when the X12 (MRS) signal is turned OFF with either of STF and STR ON.

∗2 At fault occurrence, pressing STOP RESET of the operation panel resets the inverter.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

NOTE

- **If the X12 (MRS) signal is ON, the operation mode cannot be switched to the PU operation mode when the start signal (STF, STR) is ON.**
- **When the MRS signal is used as the PU interlock signal, the MRS signal serves as the normal MRS function (output stop) by turning ON the MRS signal and then changing the *Pr. 79* value to other than "7" in the PU operation mode. As soon as "7" is set to *Pr. 79* , the MRS signal acts as the PU interlock signal.**
- **When the MRS signal is used as the PU interlock signal, the logic of the signal is as set in *Pr. 17*. When *Pr. 17* = "2", read ON as OFF and OFF as ON in the above explanation.**
- **Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.**

(10) Switching of operation mode by external signal (X16 signal)

- When external operation and operation from the operation panel are used together, use of the PU-external operation switching signal (X16) allows switching betwen the PU operation mode and external operation mode during a stop (during a motor stop, start command OFF).
- When *Pr. 79* = any of "0, 6, 7", the operation mode can be switched between the PU operation mode and external operation mode. (*Pr. 79* = "6" At switchover mode, operation mode can be changed during operation)
- For the terminal used for X16 signal input, set "16" to any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)* to assign the function.

Pr. 79 Setting		X16 Signal State Operation Mode		Remarks
		ON (external)	OFF (PU)	
0 (initial value)		External operation mode	PU operation mode	Can be switched to external, PU or NET operation mode
1		PU operation mode		Fixed to PU operation mode
2		External operation mode		Fixed to external operation mode (can be switched to NET operation mode)
3, 4		External/PU combined operation mode		External/PU combined mode fixed
6		External operation mode	PU operation mode	Switching among the external, PU, and NET operation mode is enabled while running.
7	X12 (MRS) ON	External operation mode	PU operation mode	Can be switched to external, PU or NET operation mode (output stop in external operation mode)
	X12 (MRS) OFF	External operation mode		Fixed to external operation mode (forcibly switched to external operation mode)

REMARKS

- The operation mode status changes depending on the setting of *Pr. 340 Communication startup mode selection* and the ON/OFF status of the X65 and X66 signals. (For details, refer to *page 173*)
- The priorities of *Pr. 79* , *Pr. 340* and signals are *Pr. 79* > X12 > X66 > X65 > X16 > *Pr. 340*.

NOTE

- **Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.**

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(11) Switching of operation mode by external signals (X65, X66 signals)

- When *Pr. 79* = any of "0, 2, 6", the operation mode switching signals (X65, X66) can be used to change the PU or external operation mode to the network operation mode during a stop (during a motor stop or start command OFF). (*Pr. 79* = "6" Switchover mode can be changed during operation)
- When switching between the network operation mode and PU operation mode
  1)Set *Pr. 79* to "0" (initial value) or "6".
  2)Set "10" in *Pr. 340 Communication startup mode selection*.
  3)Set "65" in any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182* to assign the NET-PU operation switching signal (X65) to the terminal.
  4)The operation mode changes to the PU operation mode when the X65 signal turns ON, or to the network operation mode when the X65 signal turns OFF.

Pr. 340 Setting	*Pr. 79* Setting		X65 Signal State		Remarks
			ON (PU)	OFF (NET)	
10	0 (initial value)		PU operation mode ∗1	NET operation mode ∗2	Cannot be switched to external operation mode
	1		PU operation mode		Fixed to PU operation mode
	2		NET operation mode		Fixed to NET operation mode
	3, 4		External/PU combined operation mode		External/PU combined mode fixed
	6		PU operation mode ∗1	NET operation mode ∗2	Operation mode can be switched with operation continued Cannot be switched to external operation mode
	7	X12 (MRS) ON	Switching among the external and PU operation mode is enabled ∗3		Output stop in external operation mode
		X12 (MRS) OFF	External operation mode		Forcibly switched to external operation mode

∗1 NET operation mode when the X66 signal is ON.
∗2 PU operation mode when the X16 signal is OFF.
∗3 External operation mode when the X16 signal is ON.

- When switching between the network operation mode and external operation mode
  1) Set *Pr. 79* to "0 (initial value), 2, 6 or 7". (At the *Pr. 79* setting of "7", the operation mode can be switched when the X12 (MRS) signal is on.)
  2) Set "0 (initial value) or 1" in *Pr. 340 Communication startup mode selection*.
  3) Set "66" in any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182* to assign the NET-PU operation switching signal (X66) to the terminal.
  4) The operation mode changes to the network operation mode when the X66 signal turns ON, or to the external operation mode when the X66 signal turns OFF.

Pr. 340 Setting	*Pr. 79* Setting		X66 Signal State		Remarks
			ON (NET)	OFF (external)	
0 (initial value), 1	0 (initial value)		NET operation mode	External operation mode ∗1	
	1		PU operation mode		Fixed to PU operation mode
	2		NET operation mode	External operation mode	Cannot be switched to PU operation mode
	3, 4		External/PU combined operation mode		External/PU combined mode fixed
	6		NET operation mode	External operation mode ∗1	Operation mode can be switched with operation continued
	7	X12 (MRS) ON	NET operation mode	External operation mode ∗1	Output stop in external operation mode
		X12 (MRS) OFF	External operation mode		Forcibly switched to external operation mode

∗1 PU operation mode when the X16 signal is OFF. When the X65 signal has been assigned, the operation mode changes with the ON/OFF state of the X65 signal.

REMARKS

- The priorities of *Pr. 79* , *Pr. 340* and signals are *Pr. 79* > X12 > X66 > X65 > X16 > *Pr. 340*.

NOTE

- **Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.**

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Parameters referred to

Pr. 15 Jog frequency ☞ *Refer to page 91*
Pr. 4 to 6, Pr. 24 to 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239 Multi-speed operation ☞ *Refer to page 89*
Pr. 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection ☞ *Refer to page 158*
Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection ☞ *Refer to page 238*
Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) ☞ *Refer to page 113*
Pr. 190, Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection) ☞ *Refer to page 119*
Pr. 340 Communication startup mode selection ☞ *Refer to page 175*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.18.2 Operation mode at power-on (Pr. 79, Pr. 340)

When power is switched on or when power comes back on after instantaneous power failure, the inverter can be started up in the network operation mode.
After the inverter has started up in the network operation mode, parameter write and operation can be performed from a program.
Set this mode for communication operation using PU connector.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
79	**Operation mode selection**	0	0 to 4, 6, 7	Operation mode selection *(Refer to page 168)*
340 *	**Communication startup mode selection**	0	0	As set in *Pr. 79*.
			1	Network operation mode
			10	Network operation mode Operation mode can be changed between the PU operation mode and network operation mode from the operation panel.

The above parameters can be changed during a stop in any operation mode.

* The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

(1) Specify operation mode at power-on *(Pr. 340)*

•Depending on the *Pr. 79* and *Pr. 340* settings, the operation mode at power-on (reset) changes as described below.

Pr. 340 Setting	*Pr. 79* Setting	Operation Mode at Power-on, Power Restoration, Reset	Operation Mode Switching
0 (initial value)	0 (initial value)	External operation mode	Switching among the external, PU and Net operation mode is enabled ∗1
	1	PU operation mode	Fixed to PU operation mode
	2	External operation mode	Switching between the external and NET operation mode is enabled Switching to PU operation mode disabled
	3, 4	External/PU combined mode	Operation mode switching disabled
	6	External operation mode	Switching among the external, PU, and NET operation mode is enabled while running.
	7	X12 (MRS) signal ON .... External operation mode	Switching among the external, PU and Net operation mode is enabled ∗1
		X12 (MRS) signal OFF ... External operation mode	Fixed to external operation mode (Forcibly switched to external operation mode.)
1	0	NET operation mode	Same as when *Pr. 340* = "0"
	1	PU operation mode	
	2	NET operation mode	
	3, 4	External/PU combined mode	
	6	NET operation mode	
	7	X12 (MRS) signal ON ..... NET operation mode	
		X12(MRS) signal OFF ..... External operation mode	
10	0	NET operation mode	Switching between the PU and Net operation mode is enabled ∗2
	1	PU operation mode	Same as when *Pr. 340* = "0"
	2	NET operation mode	Fixed to NET operation mode
	3, 4	External/PU combined mode	Same as when *Pr. 340* = "0"
	6	NET operation mode	Switching between the PU and NET operation mode is enabled while running ∗2
	7	External operation mode	Same as when *Pr. 340* = "0"

∗1 Operation mode can not be directly changed between the PU operation mode and network operation mode

∗2 Operation mode can be changed between the PU operation mode and network operation mode with PU/EXT key of the operation panel and X65 signal.

Parameters referred to

Pr. 79 Operation mode selection ☞ *Refer to page 165*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.18.3 Start command source and frequency command source during communication operation (Pr. 338, Pr. 339, Pr. 551)

When the RS-485 communication with the PU connector is used, the external start command and frequency command can be made valid. Command source in the PU operation mode can be selected.
From the communication device, parameter unit, etc. which have command source, parameter write or start command can be executed. Parameter read or monitoring can be executed in any operation mode.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
338	**Communication operation command source**	0	0	Start command source communication
			1	Start command source external
339	**Communication speed command source**	0	0	Frequency command source communication
			1	Frequency command source external
			2	Frequency command source external (Frequency command from communication is valid, frequency command from terminal 2 is invalid)
551 *	**PU mode operation command source selection**	9999	2	PU connector is the command source when PU operation mode.
			4	Operation panel is the command source when PU operation mode.
			9999	Parameter unit automatic recognition Normally, operation panel is the command source. When the parameter unit is connected to the PU connector, PU is the command source.

The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

* *Pr. 551* is always write-enabled.

(1) Selects the command source of the PU operation mode *(Pr. 551)*

- Any of the operation panel, PU connector can be specified as the command source in the PU operation mode.
- In the PU operation mode, set *Pr. 551* to "2" when executing parameter write, start command or frequency command during the RS-485 communication with PU connector.

PU...PU operation mode, NET...network operation mode, —...without command source

Pr. 551 Setting	Command Source			Remarks
	Operation panel	Parameter unit	RS-485 communication	
2	—	PU	PU *1	Switching to NET operation mode disabled
4	PU	—	NET	
9999 (initial value)	PU *2	PU *2	NET	

*1 The Modbus-RTU protocol cannot be used in the PU operation mode. When using the Modbus-RTU protocol, set *Pr. 551* ≠ "2".

*2 When *Pr. 551* = "9999", the priorities of the PU control source is parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) > operation panel.

NOTE

- **When performing the RS-485 communication with the PU connector when *Pr. 551* = "9999", PU mode command source does not automatically change to the PU connector.**
- **When *Pr. 551* = "2" (PU mode PU connector), the operation mode cannot be switched to the network operation mode.**
- **Changed setting value is valid when powering on or resetting the inverter.**
- **The Modbus-RTU protocol cannot be used in the PU operation mode. Select network operation mode (NET mode command source).**

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(2) Controllability through communication

•Controllability through communcation in each operation mode is shown below.

•Monitoring and parameter read can be performed from any operation regardless of operation mode.

Operation Location	Condition (*Pr. 551* Setting)	Item \ Operation Mode	PU Operation	External Operation	External/PU Combined Operation Mode 1 (*Pr. 79* = 3)	External/PU Combined Operation Mode 2 (*Pr. 79* = 4)	NET Operation
Control by RS-485 communication from PU connector	2 (PU connector)	Run command (start)	○	×	×	○	×
		Run command (stop)	○	Δ *3	Δ *3	○	×
		Running frequency setting	○	×	○	×	×
		Parameter write	○*4	× *5	○*4	○ *4	× *5
		Inverter reset	○	○	○	○	×
	Other than the above	Run command (start)	×	×	×	×	○ *1
		Run command (stop)	×	×	×	×	○ *1
		Running frequency setting	×	×	×	×	○ *1
		Parameter write	× *5	× *5	× *5	× *5	○ *4
		Inverter reset	×	×	×	×	○ *2
Control circuit external terminals	—	Inverter reset	○	○	○	○	○
		Run command (start, stop)	×	○	○	×	× *1
		Frequency setting	×	○	Δ *6	○	× *1

○: Enabled, ×: Disabled, Δ: Some are enabled

*1 As set in *Pr.338 Communication operation command source* and *Pr. 339 Communication speed command source (Refer to page 176)*

*2 At occurrence of RS-485 communication error, the inverter cannot be reset from the computer.

*3 Enabled only when stopped by the PU. At a PU stop, PS is displayed on the operation panel. As set in *Pr. 75 PU stop selection*. *(Refer to page 158)*

*4 Some parameters may be write-disabled according to the *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection* setting and operating status. *(Refer to page 161)*

*5 Some parameters are write-enabled independently of the operation mode and command source presence/absence. When *Pr. 77* = "2", write is enabled. (Refer to the parameter list on *page 56*) Parameter clear is disabled.

*6 Available with multi-speed setting and terminal 4-5 (valid when AU signal is ON).

(3) Operation at error occurrence

Error Definition	Condition (*Pr. 551* setting) \ Operation Mode	PU Operation	External Operation	External/PU Combined Operation Mode 1 (*Pr. 79* = 3)	External/PU Combined Operation Mode 2 (*Pr. 79* = 4)	NET Operation
Inverter fault	—	Stop				
PU disconnection of the PU	2 (PU connector) 9999 (automatic recognition)	Stop/continued *1, *3				
	Other than the above	Stop/continued*1				
RS-485 communication error of the PU connector	2 (PU connector)	Stop/ continued*2	Continued		Stop/ continued*2	—
	Other than the above	Continued				Stop/ continued*2

*1 Can be selected using *Pr. 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection.*

*2 Can be selected using *Pr. 122 PU communication check time interval*.

*3 In the PU JOG operation mode, operation is always stopped when the PU is disconnected. Whether fault (E.PUE) occurrence is allowed or not is as set in *Pr. 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection*.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(4) Selection of control source in network operation mode *(Pr. 338, Pr. 339)*

- There are two control sources: operation command source, which controls the signals related to the inverter start command and function selection, and speed command source, which controls signals related to frequency setting.
- In network operation mode, the commands from the external terminals and communication are as listed below.

Operation Location Selection					*Pr. 338 Communication operation command source*	0: NET			1: External			Remarks
					Pr. 339 Communication speed command source	0: NET	1: External	2: External	0: NET	1: External	2: External	
Fixed function (terminal-equivalent function)					Running frequency from communication	NET	—	NET	NET	—	NET	
					Terminal 2	—	External	—	—	External	—	
					Terminal 4	—	External		—	External		
Selective function	*Pr. 178 to Pr. 182* setting	0	RL	Low-speed operation command/remote setting clear		NET	External		NET	External		*Pr. 59* = "0" (multi-speed) *Pr. 59* ≠ "0" (remote)
		1	RM	Middle-speed operation command/remote setting function		NET	External		NET	External		
		2	RH	High-speed operation command/remote setting function		NET	External		NET	External		
		3	RT	Second function selection		NET			External			
		4	AU	Terminal 4 input selection		—	Combined		—	Combined		
		5	JOG	Jog operation selection		—			External			
		7	OH	External thermal relay input		External						
		8	REX	15-speed selection		NET	External		NET	External		*Pr. 59* = "0" (multi-speed)
		10	X10	Inverter run enable signal		External						
		12	X12	PU operation external interlock		External						
		14	X14	PID control valid terminal		NET	External		NET	External		
		16	X16	PU-external operation switchover		External						
		18	X18	V/F switchover		NET			External			
		24	MRS	Output stop		Combined			External			*Pr. 79* ≠ "7"
				PU operation interlock		External						*Pr. 79* = "7" When the X12 signal is not assigned
		25	STOP	Start self-holding selection		—			External			
		60	STF	Forward rotation command		NET			External			
		61	STR	Reverse rotation command		NET			External			
		62	RES	Inverter reset		External						
		65	X65	PU/NET operation switchover		External						
		66	X66	External/NET operation switchover		External						
		67	X67	Command source switchover		External						

[Explanation of table]

External : Command is valid only from control terminal.
NET : Command only from communication is valid.
Combined : Command from both control terminal and communication is valid.
— : Command from either of control terminal and communication is invalid.

REMARKS

- The command source of communication is as set in *Pr. 551* .
- The *Pr. 338* and *Pr. 339* settings can be changed while the inverter is running when *Pr. 77* = "2". Note that the setting change is reflected after the inverter has stopped. Until the inverter has stopped, communication operation command source and communication speed command source before the setting change are valid.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(5) Switching of command source by external signal (X67)

•In the network operation mode, the command source switching signal (X67) can be used to switch the start command source and speed command source.

• Set "67" to any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)* to assign the X67 signal to the control terminal.

•When the X67 signal is OFF, the start command source and speed command source are control terminal.

X67 Signal State	Start Command Source	Speed Command Source
No signal assignment	According to *Pr. 338*	According to *Pr. 339*
ON		
OFF	Command is valid only from control terminal.	

REMARKS

- The ON/OFF state of the X67 signal is reflected only during a stop. It is reflected after a stop when the terminal is switched while the inverter is running.
- When the X67 signal is OFF, a reset via communication is disabled.

NOTE

- **Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.**

Parameters referred to

Pr. 59 Remote function selection ☞ *Refer to page 93*
Pr. 79 Operation mode selection ☞ *Refer to page 165*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

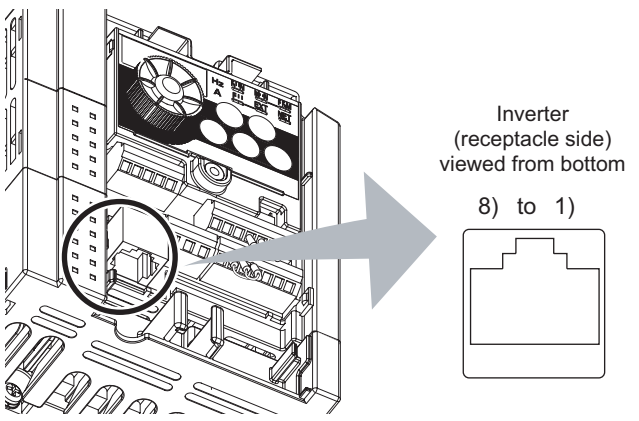
4.19 Communication operation and setting

Purpose	Parameter that should be Set		Refer to Page
Communication operation from PU connector	Initial setting of computer link communication (PU connector)	Pr. 117 to Pr. 124	*183*
	Modbus-RTU communication specifications	Pr. 117, Pr. 118, Pr. 120, Pr. 122, Pr. 343, Pr. 502, Pr. 549	*200*
Restrictions on parameter write through communication	Communication EEPROM write selection	Pr. 342	*187*

4.19.1 Wiring and configuration of PU connector

Using the PU connector, you can perform communication operation from a personal computer, etc.
When the PU connector is connected with a personal, FA or other computer by a communication cable, a user program can run and monitor the inverter or read and write to parameters.

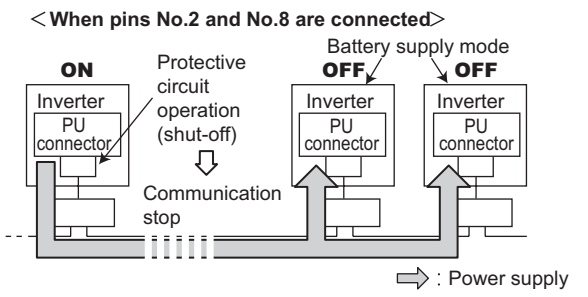
(1) PU connector pin-outs



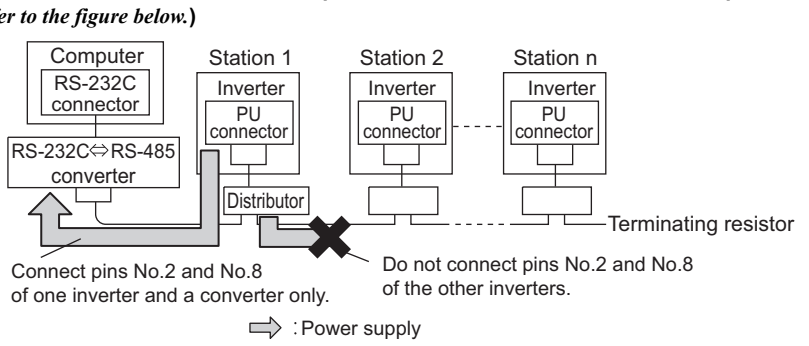
Pin Number	Name	Description
1)	SG	Earth (ground) (connected to terminal 5)
2)	—	Parameter unit power supply
3)	RDA	Inverter receive+
4)	SDB	Inverter send-
5)	SDA	Inverter send+
6)	RDB	Inverter receive-
7)	SG	Earth (ground) (connected to terminal 5)
8)	—	Parameter unit power supply

NOTE

- **Pins No. 2 and 8 provide power to the parameter unit. Do not use these pins for RS-485 communication.**
- **When making RS-485 communication between the FR-D700 series, FR-E500 series and FR-S500 series, incorrect connection of pins No.2 and No.8 (parameter unit power supply) of the above PU connector may result in the inverter malfunction or failure.**
  When multiple inverters are connected using pins No.2 and No.8, power is provided from the inverter which is powered on to the inverters which are powered off in case inverters which are powered on and off are mixed. In such case, a protective circuit of the inverter, which is on, functions to stop communication.
  When connecting multiple inverters for RS-485 communication, make sure to disconnect cables from No.2 and No.8 so that pins No.2 and No.8 are not connected between inverters.



When using the RS-485 converter which receives power from the inverter, make sure that power is provided from one inverter only. (*Refer to the figure below.*)

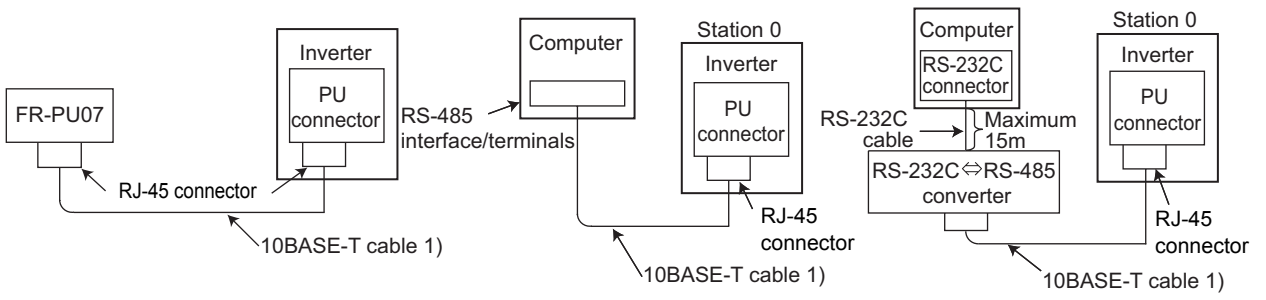


- **Do not connect the PU connector to the computer's LAN board, FAX modem socket or telephone modular connector. The product could be damaged due to differences in electrical specifications.**

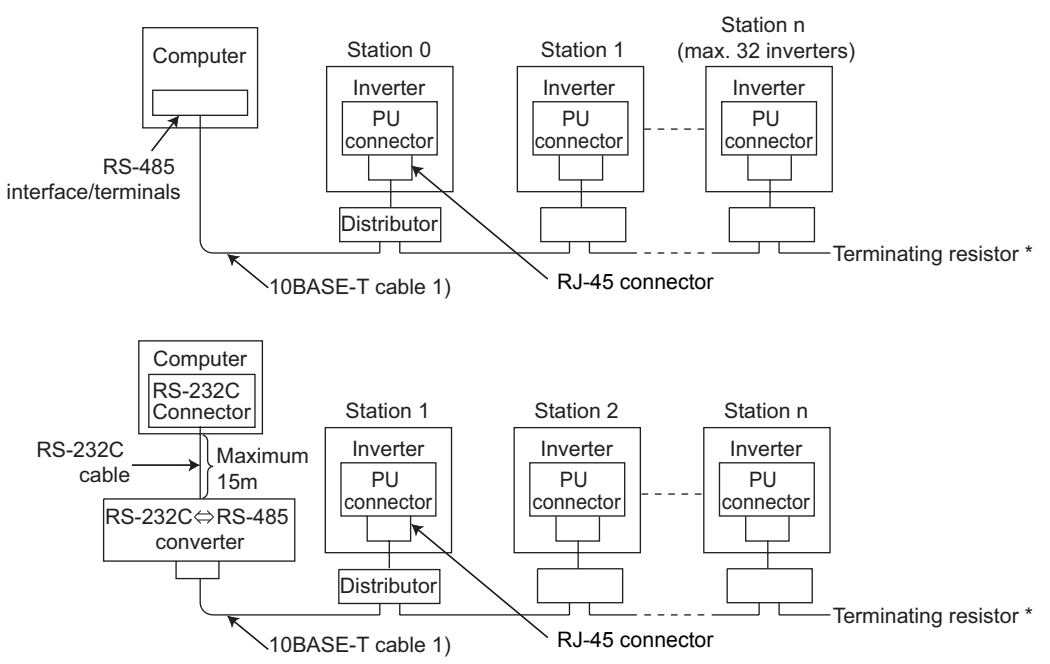
Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(2) PU connector communication system configuration

●Connection of a computer to the inverter (1:1 connection)



●Combination of computer and multiple inverters (1:n connection)



* The inverters may be affected by reflection depending on the transmission speed or transmission distance. If this reflection hinders communication, provide a terminating resistor. If the PU connector is used to make a connection, use a distributor since a terminating resistor cannot be fitted. Connect the terminating resistor to only the inverter remotest from the computer. (Terminating resistor: 100Ω)

REMARKS

- Refer to the following when fabricating the cable on the user side.
  Examples of products available on the market (as of February, 2008)

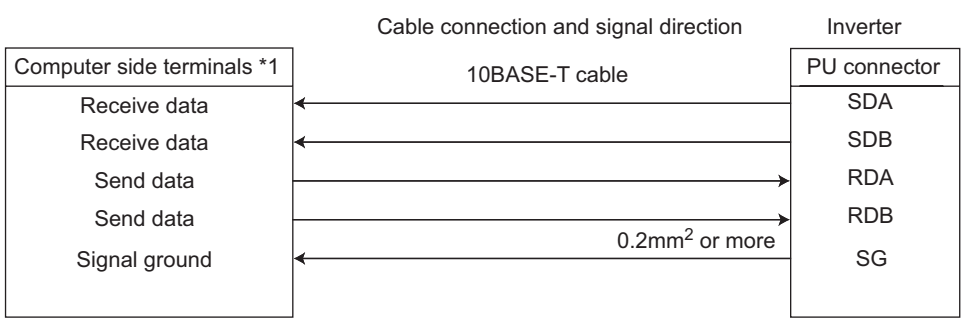
	Product	Type	Maker
1)	10BASE-T cable	SGLPEV-T 0.5mm × 4P ∗1	Mitsubishi Cable Industries, Ltd.

∗1 Do not use pins No. 2, 8 of the 10BASE-T cable. *(Refer to page 180)*

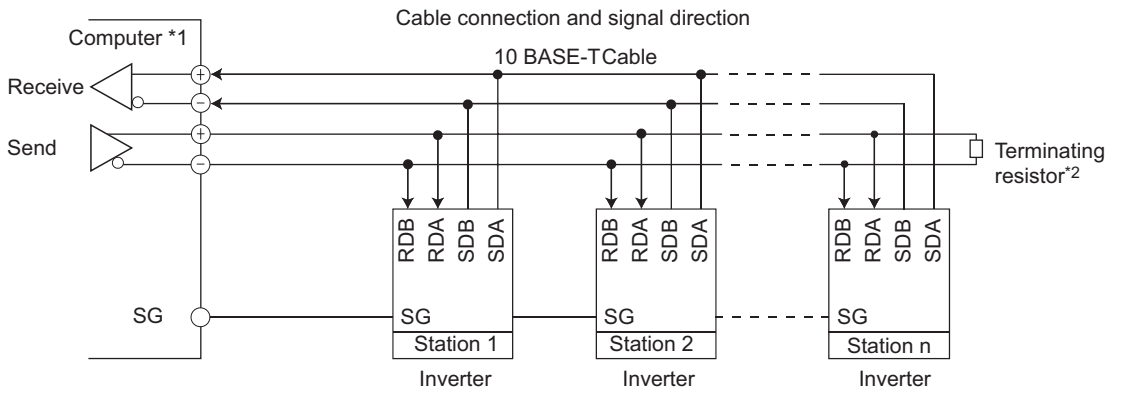
Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(3) Connection with RS-485 computer

●Wiring of one RS-485 computer and one inverter



●Wiring of one RS-485 computer and "n" (multiple) inverters



*1 Make connection in accordance with the instruction manual of the computer to be used with.
Fully check the terminal numbers of the computer since they vary with the model.

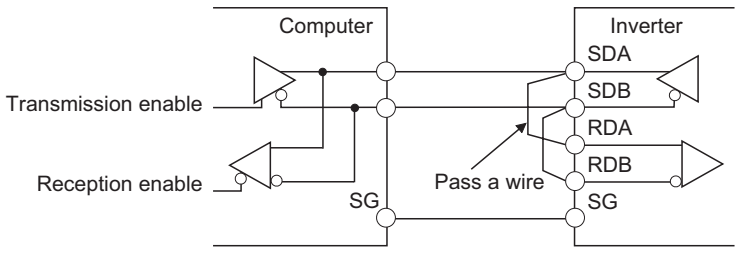
*2 The inverters may be affected by reflection depending on the transmission speed or transmission distance. If this reflection hinders communication, provide a terminating resistor. If the PU connector is used to make a connection, use a distributor since a terminating resistor cannot be fitted. Connect the terminating resistor to only the inverter remotest from the computer. (Terminating resistor: 100Ω)

NOTE

- **Do not use pins No. 2, 8 of the 10BASE-T cable.** ***(Refer to page 180)***
- **When making RS-485 communication among the FR-D700 series, FR-E500 series and FR-S500 series, incorrect connection of pins No.2 and 8 (parameter unit power supply) of the above PU connector may result in the inverter malfunction or failure.** ***(Refer to page 180)***

(4) Two-wire type connection

If the computer is 2-wire type, a connection from the inverter can be changed to 2-wire type by passing wires across reception terminals and transmission terminals of the PU connector pin.



REMARKS

- A program should be created so that transmission is disabled (receiving state) when the computer is not sending and reception is disabled (sending state) during sending to prevent the computer from receiving its own data.
- The passed wiring length should be as short as possible.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.19.2 Initial settings and specifications of RS-485 communication (Pr. 117 to Pr. 120, Pr. 123, Pr. 124, Pr. 549)

Used to perform required settings for RS-485 communication between the inverter and personal computer.

- Use PU connector of the inverter for communication.
- You can perform parameter setting, monitoring, etc. using Mitsubishi inverter protocol or Modbus-RTU protocol.
- To make communication between the personal computer and inverter, setting of the communication specifications must be made to the inverter in advance.
  Data communication cannot be made if the initial settings are not made or there is any setting error.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description	
117	PU communication station number	0	0 to 31 (0 to 247) *1	Inverter station number specification Set the inverter station numbers when two or more inverters are connected to one personal computer.	
118	PU communication speed	192	48, 96, 192, 384	Communication speed The setting value X 100 equals to the communication speed. Example)19200bps if 192	
119	PU communication stop bit length	1		Stop bit length	Data length
			0	1bit	8bit
			1	2bit	
			10	1bit	7bit
			11	2bit	
120	PU communication parity check	2	0	Without parity check	
			1	With odd parity check	
			2	With even parity check	
123	PU communication waiting time setting	9999	0 to 150ms	Set the waiting time between data transmission to the inverter and response.	
			9999	Set with communication data.	
124	PU communication CR/LF selection	1	0	Without CR/LF	
			1	With CR	
			2	With CR/LF	
549	Protocol selection	0	0	Mitsubishi inverter (computer link operation) protocol	
			1	Modbus-RTU protocol	

The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

*1 When "1" (Modbus-RTU protocol) is set in *Pr. 549*, the setting range within parenthesis is applied.

NOTE

- **Always reset the inverter after making the initial settings of the parameters. After you have changed the communication-related parameters, communication cannot be made until the inverter is reset.**

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.19.3 Operation selection at communication error occurrence (Pr. 121, Pr. 122, Pr. 502)

You can select the inverter operation when a communication line error occurs during RS-485 communication from the PU connector.

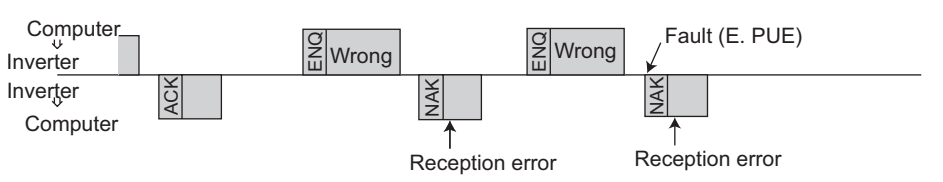
Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
121	Number of PU communication retries	1	0 to 10	Number of retries at data receive error occurrence. If the number of consecutive errors exceeds the permissible value, the inverter will come to trip (depends on *Pr. 502*). Valid only Mitsubishi inverter (computer link operation) protocol
			9999	If a communication error occurs, the inverter will not come to trip.
122	PU communication check time interval	0	0	RS-485 communication can be made. Note that a communication fault (E.PUE) occurs as soon as the inverter is switched to the operation mode with command source. (NET mode at initial value)
			0.1 to 999.8s	Communication check (signal loss detection) time interval If a no-communication state persists for longer than the permissible time, the inverter will come to trip (depends on *Pr. 502*).
			9999	No communication check (signal loss detection)
502	Stop mode selection at communication error	0		**At fault occurrence** / **Indication** / **Fault output** / **At fault removal**
			0	Coasts to stop / E.PUE / Output / Stop (E.PUE)
			1	Decelerates to stop / After stop E.PUE / Output after stop / Stop (E.PUE)
			2	Decelerates to stop / After stop E.PUE / Without output / Automatic restart functions

The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

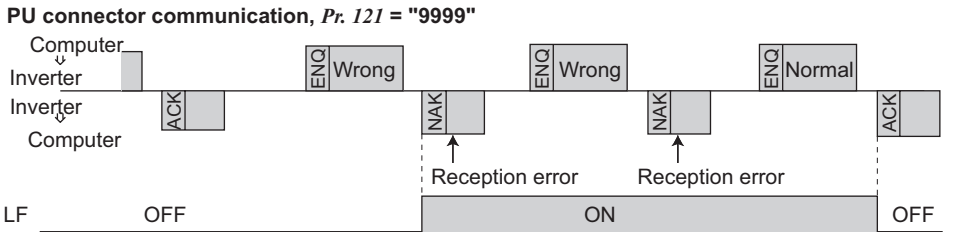
(1) Retry count setting *(Pr.121)*

- Set the permissible number of retries at data receive error occurrence. (Refer to *page 192* for data receive error for retry)
- When data receive errors occur consecutively and exceed the permissible number of retries set, an inverter trips (E.PUE) and a motor stops (as set in *Pr. 502*).
- When "9999" is set, an inverter fault is not provided even if data receive error occurs but an alarm signal (LF) is output. For the terminal used for the LF signal output, assign the function by setting "98 (positive logic) or 198 (negative logic)" in *Pr. 190 or Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection)*.

Example: PU connector communication, *Pr. 121* = "1" (initial value)



Example: PU connector communication, *Pr. 121* = "9999"



REMARKS

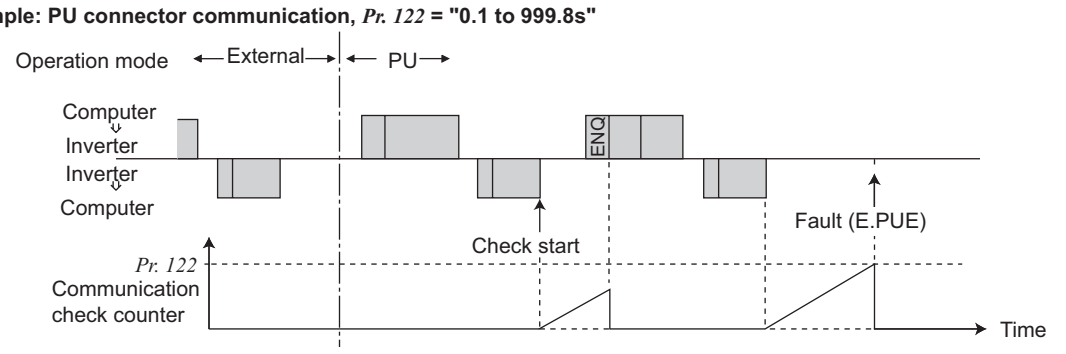
- *Pr. 121* is valid only when Mitsubishi inverter (computer link operation) protocol is selected. *Pr. 121* is not valid when Modbus-RTU communication protocol is selected.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(2) Signal loss detection *(Pr.122)*

- If a signal loss (communication stop) is detected between the inverter and computer as a result of a signal loss detection, a communication fault (E.PUE) occurs and the inverter trips. (as set in *Pr. 502*).
- When the setting is "9999", communication check (signal loss detection) is not made.
- When the setting value is "0" (initial value), RS-485 communication can be made. However, a communication fault (E.PUE) occurrs as soon as the inverter is switched to the operation mode (network operation mode in the initial setting) with the control.
- A signal loss detection is made when the setting is any of "0.1s to 999.8s". To make a signal loss detection, it is necessary to send data (refer to Mitsubishi inverter protcol control code *(page 191)*, Modbus-RTU comunciation protocol *(page 201)*) from the computer within the communication check time interval. (The inverter makes communication check (clearing of communication check counter) regardless of the station number setting of the data sent from the master).
- Communication check is made from the first communication in the operation mode with control source valid (network operation mode in the initial setting).

Example: PU connector communication, *Pr. 122* = "0.1 to 999.8s"



⚠ CAUTION

⚠ Always set the communication check time interval before starting operation to prevent hazardous conditions. Data communication is not started automatically but is made only once when the computer provides a communication request. If communication is disabled during operation due to signal cable breakage etc., the inverter cannot be stopped. When the communication check time interval has elapsed, the inverter trips (E.PUE).
The inverter can be coasted to a stop by turning on its RES signal or by switching power off.

⚠ If communication is broken due to signal cable breakage, computer fault, etc, the inverter does not detect such a fault. This should be fully noted.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(3) Stop operation selection at occurrence of communication fault *(Pr. 502)*

•Stop operation when retry count exceeds (Mitsubishi inverter protocol only) or signal loss detection error occurs can be selected.

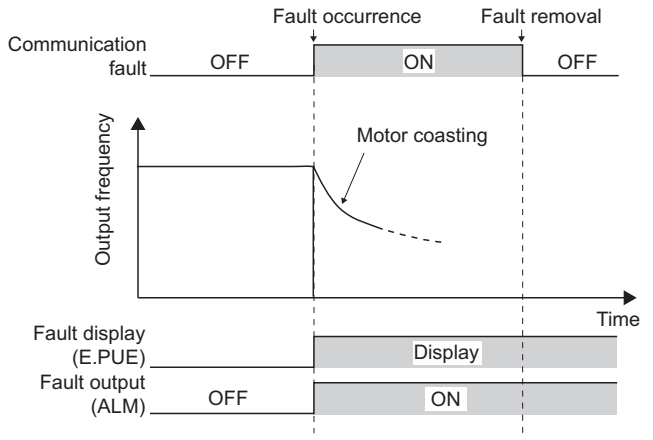
Operation at fault occurrence

Pr. 502 Setting	Operation	Indication	Fault Output
0 (initial value)	Coasts to stop	E. PUE lit	Provided
1	Decelerates to stop	E. PUE lit after stop	Provided after stop
2			Not provided

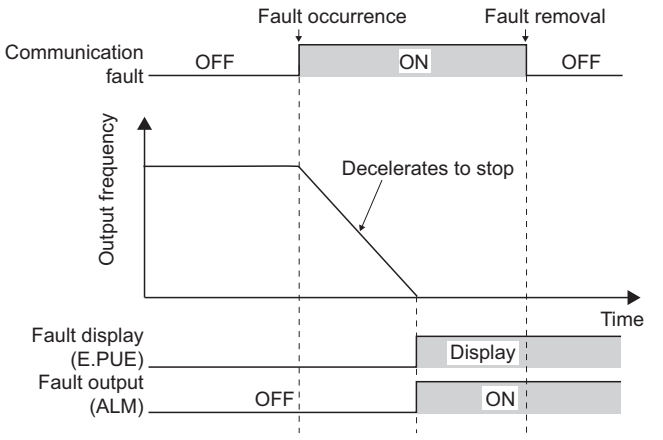
Operation at fault removal

Pr.502 Setting	Operation	Indication	Fault Output
0 (initial value)	Kept stopped	E. PUE	Kept provided
1			
2	Automatic restart functions	Normal display	Not provided

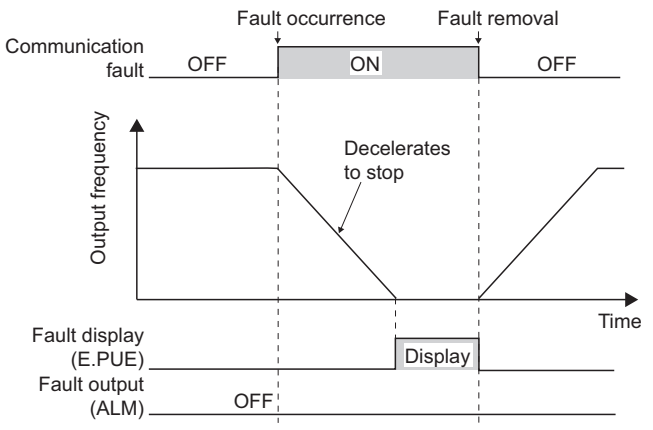
●*Pr. 502* setting "0" (initial value)



●*Pr. 502* setting "1"



●*Pr. 502* setting "2"



REMARKS

- The fault output indicates fault output signal (ALM signal) or alarm bit output.
- When the setting was made to provide a fault output, the fault description is stored into the faults history. (The fault description is written to the faults history when a fault output is provided.)
  When no fault output is provided, the fault definition overwrites the fault indication of the faults history temporarily, but is not stored.
  After the fault is removed, the fault indication returns to the ordinary monitor, and the faults history returns to the preceding fault indication.
- When the *Pr. 502* setting is "1 or 2", the deceleration time is the ordinary deceleration time setting (e.g. *Pr. 8, Pr. 44, Pr. 45*). In addition, acceleration time for restart is the normal acceleration time (e.g. *Pr. 7, Pr. 44*).
- When "2" is set in *Pr. 502*, run command/speed command at restart follows the command before an fault occurrence.
- When "2" is set in *Pr. 502* at occurrence of a communication error and the error is removed during deceleration, the inverter accelerates again at that point.

Parameters referred to

Pr. 7 Acceleration time, Pr. 8 Deceleration time ☞ *Refer to page 96*
Pr. 190, Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection) ☞ *Refer to page 119*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.19.4 Communication EEPROM write selection (Pr. 342)

When parameter write is performed from RS-485 comuunication with the inverter PU connector, parameters storage device can be changed from EEPROM + RAM to RAM only. Set when a frequent parameter change is necessary.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
342	Communication EEPROM write selection	0	0	Parameter values written by communication are written to the EEPROM and RAM.
			1	Parameter values written by communication are written to RAM.

The above parameter can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

- When changing the parameter values frequently, set "1" in *Pr. 342* to write them to the RAM only.
  The life of the EEPROM will be shorter if parameter write is performed frequently with the setting unchanged from "0 (initial value)" (EEPROM write).

REMARKS

- When "1" (write to RAM only) is set in *Pr. 342*, powering off the inverter will erase the changed parameter values. Therefore, the parameter values available when power is switched on again are the values stored in EEPROM previously.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.19.5 Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link communication)

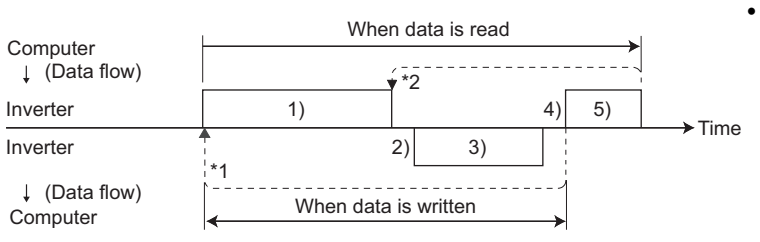
You can perform parameter setting, monitoring, etc. from the PU connector of the inverter using the Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link communication).

(1) Communication

•The communication specifications are given below.

Item		Description	Related Parameter
Communication protocol		Mitsubishi protocol (computer link)	Pr. 549
Conforming standard		EIA-485 (RS-485)	—
Number of connectable devices		1:N (maximum 32 units), setting is 0 to 31 stations	Pr. 117
Communication speed	**PU connector**	Selected from among 4800/9600/19200 and 38400bps	Pr. 118
Control procedure		Asynchronous	—
Communication method		Half-duplex	—
Communication	**Character system**	ASCII (7 bits or 8 bits can be selected)	Pr. 119
	Start bit	1bit	—
	Stop bit length	1 bit or 2 bits can be selected	Pr. 119
	Parity check	Check (even, odd) or no check can be selected	Pr. 120
	Error check	Sum code check	—
	Terminator	CR/LF (presence/absence selectable)	Pr. 124
Waiting time setting		Selectable between presence and absence	Pr. 123

(2) Communication procedure



- Data communication between the computer and inverter is made in the following procedure.
  1) Request data is sent from the computer to the inverter. (The inverter will not send data unless requested.)
  2) After waiting for the waiting time
  3) The inverter sends reply data to the computer in response to the computer request.
  4) After waiting for the inverter data processing time
  5) Answer from the computer in response to reply data 3) of the inverter is transmitted. (Even if 5) is not sent, subsequent communication is made properly.)

∗1 If a data error is detected and a retry must be made, execute retry operation with the user program. The inverter comes to trip if the number of consecutive retries exceeds the parameter setting.

∗2 On receipt of a data error occurrence, the inverter returns reply data 3) to the computer again. The inverter comes to trip if the number of consecutive data errors reaches or exceeds the parameter setting.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(3) Communication operation presence/absence and data format types

•Data communication between the computer and inverter is made in ASCII code (hexadecimal code).
•Communication operation presence/absence and data format types are as follows:

No.	Operation		Run Command	Operation Frequency	Multi command	Parameter Write	Inverter Reset	Monitor	Parameter Read
1)	Communication request is sent to the inverter in accordance with the user program in the computer.		A1	A, A2 ∗3	A3	A, A2 ∗3	A	B	B
2)	Inverter data processing time		Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present
3)	Reply data from the inverter (Data 1) is checked for error)	No error ∗1 (Request accepted)	C	C	C1∗4	C	C ∗2	E, E1, E2, E3 ∗3	E, E2 ∗3
		With error (Request rejected)	D	D	D	D	D ∗2	D	D
4)	Computer processing delay time		10ms or more						
5)	Answer from computer in response to reply data 3). (Data 3) is checked for error)	No error ∗1 (No inverter processing)	Absent	Absent	Absent (C)	Absent	Absent	Absent (C)	Absent (C)
		With error (Inverter outputs 3) again.)	Absent	Absent	F	Absent	Absent	F	F

∗1 In the communication request data from the computer to the inverter, 10ms or more is also required after "no data error (ACK)". (*Refer to page 191)*
∗2 Reply from the inverter to the inverter reset request can be selected. *(Refer to page 195)*
∗3 When any of "0.01 to 9998" is set in *Pr. 37* and "01" in instruction code, HFF sets data format to A2 or E2. In addition, data format is always A2 and E2 for read or write of *Pr. 37*.
∗4 At mode error, and data range error, C1 data contains an error code. *(Refer to page 199)* Except for those errors, the error is returned with data format D.

•Data writing format

Communication request data from the computer to the inverter 1)

Format	Number of Characters																		
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
A	ENQ ∗1	Inverter station number ∗2		Instruction code		∗3	Data				Sum check			∗4					
A1	ENQ ∗1	Inverter station number ∗2		Instruction code		∗3	Data			Sum check		∗4							
A2	ENQ ∗1	Inverter station number ∗2		Instruction code		∗3	Data						Sum check		∗4				
A3	ENQ ∗1	Inverter station number ∗2		Instruction code		∗3	Send data type	Receive data type	Data1				Data2				Sum check		∗4

Reply data from the inverter to the computer 3) (No data error detected)

Format	Number of Characters																		
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
C	ACK ∗1	Inverter station number ∗2		∗4															
C1	STX ∗1	Inverter station number ∗2		Send data type	Receive data type	Error code 1	Error code 2	Data1					Data2			ETX ∗1	Sum check		∗4

Reply data from the inverter to the computer 3) (With data error)

Format	Number of Characters				
	1	2	3	4	5
D	NAK ∗1	Inverter station number ∗2		Error code	∗4

∗1 Indicate a control code
∗2 Specify the inverter station numbers between H00 and H1F (stations 0 to 31) in hexadecimal.
∗3 Set waiting time. When the *Pr. 123 (waiting time setting)* is other than "9999", create the communication request data without "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters decreases by 1.)
∗4 CR, LF code
When data is transmitted from the computer to the inverter, codes CR (carriage return) and LF (line feed) are automatically set at the end of a data group on some computers. In this case, setting must also be made on the inverter according to the computer. Whether the CR and LF codes will be present or absent can be selected using *Pr. 124 (CR, LF selection)*.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

•Data reading format

Communication request data from the computer to the inverter 1)

Format	Number of Characters								
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
B	ENQ ∗1	Inverter station number ∗2		Instruction code		∗3	Sum check		∗4

Reply data from the inverter to the computer 3) (No data error detected)

Format	Number of Characters												
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
E	STX ∗1	Inverter station number ∗2		Read data				ETX ∗1	Sum check		∗4		
E1	STX ∗1	Inverter station number ∗2		Read data		ETX ∗1		Sum check	∗4				
E2	STX ∗1	Inverter station number ∗2		Read data						ETX ∗1	Sum check		∗4

Format	Number of Characters							
	1	2	3	4 to 23	24	25	26	27
E3	STX ∗1	Inverter station number ∗2		Read data (Inverter type information)	ETX ∗1	Sum check		∗4

Reply data from the inverter to the computer 3) (With data error)

Format	Number of Characters				
	1	2	3	4	5
D	NAK ∗1	Inverter station number ∗2		Error code	∗4

Send data from the computer to the inverter 5)

Format	Number of Characters			
	1	2	3	4
C (Without data error)	ACK ∗1	Inverter station number ∗2		∗4
F (With data error)	NAK ∗1	Inverter station number ∗2		∗4

∗1 Indicate a control code

∗2 Specify the inverter station numbers between H00 and H1F (stations 0 to 31) in hexadecimal.

∗3 Set waiting time. When the *Pr. 123 (waiting time setting)* is other than 9999, create the communication request data without "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters decreases by 1.)

∗4 CR, LF code

When data is transmitted from the computer to the inverter, codes CR (carriage return) and LF (line feed) are automatically set at the end of a data group on some computers. In this case, setting must also be made on the inverter according to the computer. Whether the CR and LF codes will be present or absent can be selected using *Pr. 124 (CR, LF selection)*.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(4) Data definitions

1) Control code

Signal	ASCII Code	Description
STX	H02	Start of Text (Start of data)
ETX	H03	End of Text (End of data)
ENQ	H05	Enquiry (Communication request)
ACK	H06	Acknowledge (No data error detected)
LF	H0A	Line Feed
CR	H0D	Carriage Return
NAK	H15	Negative Acknowledge (Data error detected)

2) Inverter station number

Specify the station number of the inverter which communicates with the computer.

3) Instruction code

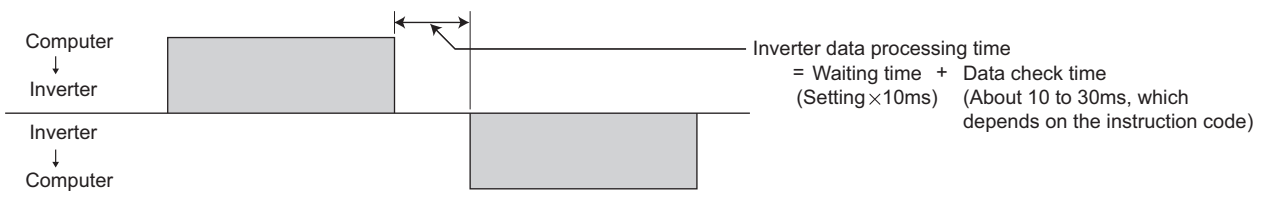
Specify the processing request, for example, operation or monitoring, given by the computer to the inverter. Hence, the inverter can be run and monitored in various ways by specifying the instruction code as appropriate. *(Refer to page 56)*

4) Data

Indicates the data such as frequency and parameters transferred to and from the inverter. The definitions and ranges of set data are determined in accordance with the instruction codes. *(Refer to page 56)*

5) Waiting time

Specify the waiting time between the receipt of data at the inverter from the computer and the transmission of reply data. Set the waiting time in accordance with the response time of the computer between 0 and 150ms in 10ms increments. (example: 1 = 10ms, 2 = 20ms).



REMARKS

- When the *Pr. 123 PU communication waiting time setting* setting is other than "9999", create the communication request data without "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters decreases by 1.)
- The data check time changes depending on the instruction code. *(Refer to page 192)*

6) Sum check code

Sum check code is 2-digit ASCII (hexadecimal) representing the lower 1 byte (8 bits) of the sum (binary) derived from the checked ASCII data.

(Example 1)

Computer → Inverter

	ENQ	Station number		Instruction code		*Waiting time	Data				Sum check code		
		0	1	E	1	1	0	7	A	D	F	4	← Binary code
ASCII Code →	H05	H30	H31	H45	H31	H31	H30	H37	H41	H44	H46	H34	

H30+H31+H45+H31+H31+H30+H37+H41+H44
=H1F4
Sum

* When the *Pr. 123 Waiting time setting* ≠ "9999", create the communication request data without "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters decreases by 1.)

(Example 2)

Inverter→Computer

	STX	Station number		Data read				ETX	Sum check code		
		0	1	1	7	7	0		3	0	← Binary code
ASCII Code →	H02	H30	H31	H31	H37	H37	H30	H03	H33	H30	

H30+H31+H31+H37+H37+H30
= H130
Sum

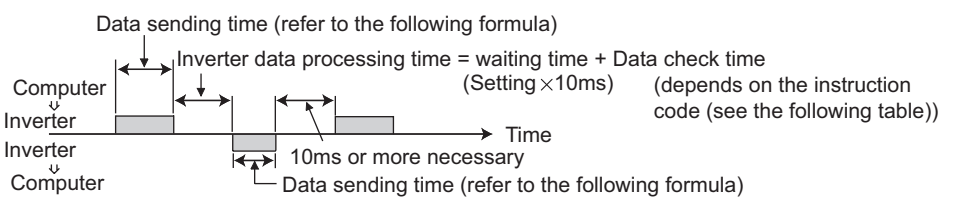
Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

7) Error code

If any error is found in the data received by the inverter, its definition is sent back to the computer together with the NAK code.

Error Code	Error Item	Error Description	Inverter Operation
H0	Computer NAK error	The number of errors detected consecutively in communication request data from the computer is greater than allowed number of retries.	Brought to trip (E. PUE) if error occurs continuously more than the allowable number of retry times.
H1	Parity error	The parity check result does not match the specified parity	
H2	Sum check error	The sum check code in the computer does not match that of the data received by the inverter.	
H3	Protocol error	The data received by the inverter has a grammatical mistake. Alternatively, data reception is not completed within the predetermined time. CR or LF is not as set in the parameter.	
H4	Framing error	The stop bit length differs from the initial setting.	
H5	Overrun error	New data has been sent by the computer before the inverter completes receiving the preceding data.	
H6	—	—	—
H7	Character error	The character received is invalid (other than 0 to 9, A to F, control code).	Does not accept received data but is not brought to trip.
H8	—	—	—
H9	—	—	—
HA	Mode error	Parameter write was attempted in other than the computer link operation mode, when operation command source is not selected or during inverter operation.	Does not accept received data but alarm does not occur.
HB	Instruction code error	The specified command does not exist.	
HC	Data range error	Invalid data has been specified for parameter write, frequency setting, etc.	
HD	—	—	—
HE	—	—	—
HF	—	—	—

(5) Response time



[Formula for data sending time]

$$\frac{1}{\text{Communication speed (bps)}} \times \text{Number of data characters} \times \text{Communication (Total number of bits)} = \text{data sending time (s)}$$

(Refer to page 189)

(Refer to the following.)

●Communication specifications

Name		Number of Bits
Stop bit length		1 bits
		2 bits
Data length		7 bits
		8 bits
Parity check	Present	1 bits
	Absent	0

In addition to the above, 1 start bit is necessary.
Minimum number of total bits ..... 9 bits
Maximum number of total bits ..... 12 bits

●Data check time

Item	Check Time
Various monitors, operation command, frequency setting (RAM)	< 12ms
Parameter read/write, frequency setting (EEPROM)	< 30ms
Parameter clear/all clear	< 5s
Reset command	No answer

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(6) Instructions for the program

1) When data from the computer has any error, the inverter does not accept that data. Hence, in the user program, always insert a retry program for data error.
2) All data communication, for example, run command or monitoring, are started when the computer gives a communication request. The inverter does not return any data without the computer's request. Hence, design the program so that the computer gives a data read request for monitoring, etc. as required.
3) Program example
   To change the operation mode to computer link operation

Programming example of Microsoft® Visual C++® (Ver.6.0)

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <windows.h>

void main(void){
	HANDLE		hCom;		//Communication handle
	DCB		hDcb;		//Structure for communication setting
	COMMTIMEOUTS		hTim;	// Structure for time out setting

	char		szTx[0x10];		// Send buffer
	char		szRx[0x10];		// Receive buffer
	char		szCommand[0x10];// Command
	int		nTx,nRx;		// For buffer size storing
	int		nSum;			// For sum code calculation
	BOOL		bRet;
	int		nRet;
	int		i;

	//**** Opens COM1 port****
	hCom = CreateFile ("COM1", (GENERIC_READ | GENERIC_WRITE), 0, NULL, OPEN_EXISTING, FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NORMAL, NULL);
	if (hCom != NULL) {
		//**** Makes a communication setting of COM1 port****
		GetCommState(hCom,&hDcb);				// Retrieves current communication information
		hDcb.DCBlength = sizeof(DCB);				// Structure size setting
		hDcb.BaudRate  = 19200;				// Communication speed=19200bps
		hDcb.ByteSize  = 8;				// Data length=8bit
		hDcb.Parity    = 2;				// Even parity
		hDcb.StopBits  = 2;				// Stop bit=2bit
		bRet = SetCommState(hCom,&hDcb);			// Sets the changed communication data
		if (bRet == TRUE) {
			//**** Makes a time out setting of COM1 port****
			Get CommTimeouts(hCom,&hTim);			// Obtains the current time out value
			hTim.WriteTotalTimeoutConstant = 1000;		// Write time out 1s
			hTim.ReadTotalTimeoutConstant  = 1000;		// Read time out 1s
			SetCommTimeouts(hCom,&hTim);			// Changed time out value setting
			//**** Sets the command to switch the operation mode of the station 1 inverter to the network operation mode ****
			sprintf(szCommand,"01FB10000");			// Send data (NET operation write)
			nTx = strlen(szCommand);			//Send data size
			//**** Generates sum code****
			nSum = 0;					// Initialization of sum data
			for (i = 0;i < nTx;i++) {
				nSum += szCommand[i];			// Calculates sum code
				nSum &= (0xff);				// Masks data
			}

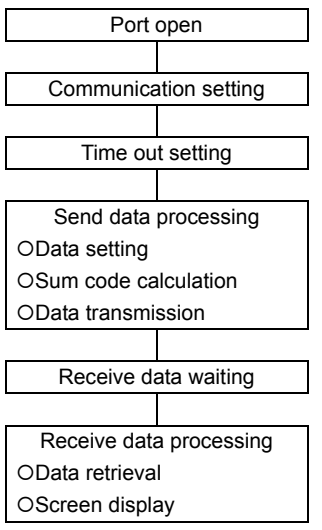
			//**** Generates send data****
			memset(szTx,0,sizeof(szTx));			// Initialization of send buffer
			memset(szRx,0,sizeof(szRx));			// Initialization of receive buffer
			sprintf(szTx,"\5%s%02X",szCommand,nSum);// ENQ code+send data+sum code
			nTx = 1 + nTx + 2;				// Number of ENQ code+number of send data+number of sum code

			nRet = WriteFile(hCom,szTx,nTx,&nTx,NULL);
			//**** Sending ****
			if(nRet != 0) {
				nRet = ReadFile(hCom,szRx,sizeof(szRx),&nRx,NULL);
			//**** Receiving ****
				if(nRet != 0) {
					//**** Displays the receive data ****
					for(i = 0;i < nRx;i++) {
						printf("%02X ",(BYTE)szRx[i]);// Consol output of receive data
						// Displays ASCII coder in hexadecimal. Displays 30 when "0"
					}
					printf("\n\r");
				}
			}
		}
		CloseHandle(hCom);				// Close communication port
	}
}
```


Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Communication operation and setting

General flowchart



⚠ CAUTION

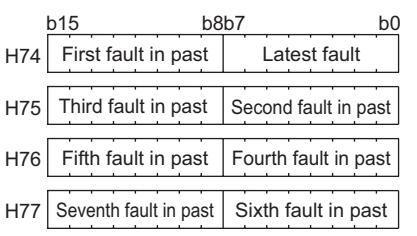
⚠ **Always set the communication check time interval before starting operation to prevent hazardous conditions. Data communication is not started automatically but is made only once when the computer provides a communication request. If communication is disabled during operation due to signal cable breakage etc., the inverter cannot be stopped. When the communication check time interval has elapsed, the inverter will come to trip (E.PUE, E.SER).**
The inverter can be coasted to a stop by switching on its RES signal or by switching power off.

⚠ **If communication is broken due to signal cable breakage, computer fault etc., the inverter does not detect such a fault. This should be fully noted.**

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(7) Setting items and set data

After completion of parameter settings, set the instruction codes and data then start communication from the computer to allow various types of operation control and monitoring.

No.	Item		Read/ Write	Instruction Code	Data Definition	Number of Data Digits (Format)
1	Operation mode		Read	H7B	H0000: Network operation H0001: External operation H0002: PU operation	4 digits (B, E/D)
			Write	HFB		4 digits (A, C/D)
2	Monitor	Output frequency /speed	Read	H6F	H0000 to HFFFF: Output frequency in 0.01Hz increments Speed increments 1/0.001 (when *Pr. 37* = 0.01 to 9998) When "0.01 to 9998" is set in *Pr. 37* and "01" in instruction code HFF, the increments change to 0.001 and the data format is E2. When "100" is set in *Pr. 52*, the monitor value is different depending on whether the inverter is at a stop or running. *(Refer to page 128)*	4 digits (B, E/D), 6 digits (B, E2/D)
		Output current	Read	H70	H0000 to HFFFF: Output current (hexadecimal) in 0.01A increments	4 digits (B, E/D)
		Output voltage	Read	H71	H0000 to HFFFF: Output voltage (hexadecimal) in 0.1V increments	4 digits (B, E/D)
		Special monitor	Read	H72	H0000 to HFFFF: Monitor data selected in instruction code HF3 When "0.01 to 9998" is set in *Pr. 37* and "01" in instruction code HFF, the data format is E2.	4 digits (B, E/D), 6 digits (B, E2/D)
		Special monitor Selection No.	Read	H73	H01 to H40: Monitor selection data Refer to the special monitor No. table *(page 197)*	2 digits (B, E1/D)
			Write	HF3		2 digits (A1, C/D)
		Fault description	Read	H74 to H77	H0000 to HFFFF: Two latest fault definitions  Refer to the alarm data table *(page 198)*	4 digits (B, E/D)
3	Run command (expansion)		Write	HF9	Control input commands such as forward rotation signal (STF) and reverse rotation signal (STR). (For details, *refer to page 198*)	4 digits (A, C/D)
	Run command		Write	HFA		2 digits (A1, C/D)
4	Inverter status monitor (expansion)		Read	H79	Monitor the states of the output signals such as forward rotation, reverse rotation and inverter running (RUN). (For details, *refer to page 198*)	4 digits (B, E/D)
	Inverter status monitor		Read	H7A		2 digits (B, E1/D)
5	Set frequency (RAM)		Read	H6D	Read set frequency/speed from RAM or EEPROM. H0000 to HFFFF: Set frequency in 0.01Hz increments Speed increments 1/0.001 (when *Pr. 37* = 0.01 to 9998) When "0.01 to 9998" is set in *Pr. 37* and "01" in instruction code HFF, the increments change to 0.001 and the data format is E2.	4 digits (B, E/D), 6 digits (B, E2/D)
	Set frequency (EEPROM)			H6E		
	Set frequency (RAM)		Write	HED	Write set frequency/speed to RAM or EEPROM. H0000 to H9C40 (0 to 400.00Hz): Frequency increments 0.01Hz Speed increments 1/0.001 (when *Pr. 37* = 0.01 to 9998) When "0.01 to 9998" is set in *Pr. 37* and "01" in instruction code HFF, the increments change to 0.001 and the data format is A2. • To change the set frequency consecutively, write data to the inverter RAM. (instruction code: HED)	4 digits (A, C/D), 6 digits (A2, C/D)
	Set frequency (RAM, EEPROM)			HEE		

Refer to *page 189* for data format (A, A1, A2, A3, B, C, C1, D, E, E1, E2, E3)

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Item</th><th>Read/ Write</th><th>Instruction Code</th><th>Data Definition</th><th>Number of Data Digits (Format)</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">6</td><td rowspan="2">Inverter reset</td><td rowspan="2">Write</td><td rowspan="2">HFD</td><td>H9696: Inverter reset
• As the inverter is reset at start of communication by the computer, the inverter cannot send reply data back to the computer.</td><td>4 digits
(A, C/D)</td></tr>
<tr><td>H9666: Inverter reset
• When data is sent normally, ACK is returned to the computer and then the inverter is reset.</td><td>4 digits
(A, D)</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>Fault definition all clear</td><td>Write</td><td>HF4</td><td>H9696: Faults history all clear</td><td>4 digits
(A, C/D)</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>Parameter clear
All clear</td><td>Write</td><td>HFC</td><td>All parameters return to the initial values.
Whether to clear communication parameters or not can be selected according to data. (○: Clear, ×: Not clear)
Refer to page 56 for parameter clear, all clear, and communication parameters.
<table>
<tr><th>Clear Type</th><th>Data</th><th>Communication Pr.</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Parameter clear</td><td>H9696</td><td>○</td></tr>
<tr><td>H5A5A</td><td>×</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">All parameter clear</td><td>H9966</td><td>○</td></tr>
<tr><td>H55AA</td><td>×</td></tr>
</table>
When clear is executed for H9696 or H9966, communication-related parameter settings also return to the initial values. When resuming operation, set the parameters again.
Executing clear will clear the instruction code HEC, HF3, and HFF settings. During password lock, only all parameter clear is available with H9966 and H55AA.</td><td>4 digits
(A, C/D)</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td rowspan="2">Parameter</td><td>Read</td><td>H00 to H63</td><td rowspan="2">Refer to the instruction code (Refer to page 56) and write and/or read parameter values as required.
When setting Pr. 100 and later, link parameter extended setting must be set.
Data format of Pr. 37 read and write is E2 and A2</td><td>4 digits
(B, E/D),
6 digits
(B, E2/D)</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>Write</td><td>H80 to HE3</td><td>4 digits
(A, C/D),
6 digits
(A2, C/D)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">11</td><td rowspan="2">Link parameter expansion setting</td><td>Read</td><td>H7F</td><td rowspan="2">Parameter description is changed according to the H00 to H09 setting.
For details of the settings, refer to the parameter instruction code (Refer to page 56).</td><td>2 digits
(B, E1/D)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Write</td><td>HFF</td><td>2 digits
(A1, C/D)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">12</td><td rowspan="2">Second parameter changing (instruction code HFF = 1, 9)</td><td>Read</td><td>H6C</td><td rowspan="2">Setting calibration parameter ∗1
H00: Frequency ∗2
H01: Parameter-set analog value
H02: Analog value input from terminal
∗1 Refer to the list of calibration parameters on the next page for calibration parameters.
∗2 The gain frequency can also be written using Pr. 125 (instruction code: H99) or Pr. 126 (instruction code: H9A).</td><td>2 digits
(B, E1/D)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Write</td><td>HEC</td><td>2 digits
(A1, C/D)</td></tr>
<tr><td>13</td><td colspan="2">Multi command</td><td>Write/ Read</td><td>HF0</td><td>Available for writing 2 commands, and monitoring 2 items for reading data (Refer to page 199 for detail)</td><td>10 digits
(A3, C1/D)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">14</td><td rowspan="2">Inverter type monitor</td><td>Inverter type</td><td>Read</td><td>H7C</td><td>Reading inverter type in ASCII code.
"H20" (blank code) is set for blank area
Example of FR-D740
H46, H52, H2D, H44, H37, H34, H30, H20 . H20</td><td>20 digits
(B, E3/D)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Capacity</td><td>Read</td><td>H7D</td><td>Reading inverter capacity in ASCII code.
Data is read in increments of 0.1kW, and rounds down to 0.01kW increments
"H20" (blank code) is set for blank area
Example
0.4K ....." 4" (H20, H20, H20, H20, H20, H34)
0.75K ....." 7" (H20, H20, H20, H20, H20, H37)</td><td>6 digits
(B, E2/D)</td></tr>
</table>

Refer to *page 189* for data format (A, A1, A2, A3, B, C, C1, D, E, E1, E2, E3)

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

REMARKS

- Set 65520 (HFFF0) as a parameter value "8888" and 65535 (HFFFF) as "9999".
- For the instruction codes HFF, HEC and HF3, their values are held once written but cleared to zero when an inverter reset or all clear is performed.

Example) When reading the *C3 (Pr. 902)* and *C6 (Pr. 904)* settings from the inverter of station 0

	Computer Send Data	Inverter Send Data	Description
1)	ENQ 00 FF 0 01 82	ACK 00	Set "H01" to the expansion link parameter.
2)	ENQ 00 EC 0 01 7E	ACK 00	Set "H01" to second parameter changing.
3)	ENQ 00 5E 0 0F	STX 00 0000 ETX 25	*C3 (Pr. 902)* is read. 0% is read.
4)	ENQ 00 60 0 FB	STX 00 0000 ETX 25	*C6 (Pr. 904)* is read. 0% is read.

To read/write *C3 (Pr. 902)* and *C6 (Pr. 904)* after inverter reset or parameter clear, execute from 1) again.

● **List of calibration parameters**

Parameter	Name	Instruction Code		
		Read	Write	Extended
C2 (902)	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency	*5E*	*DE*	*1*
C3 (902)	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias	*5E*	*DE*	*1*
125 (903)	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency	*5F*	*DF*	*1*
C4 (903)	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain	*5F*	*DF*	*1*
C5 (904)	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency	*60*	*E0*	*1*
C6 (904)	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias	*60*	*E0*	*1*
126 (905)	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency	*61*	*E1*	*1*
C7 (905)	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain	*61*	*E1*	*1*

[Special monitor selection No.]

Refer to *page 128* for details of the monitor description.

Data	Description	Unit
H01	Output frequency/speed ∗1	0.01Hz/ 0.001
H02	Output current	0.01A
H03	Output voltage	0.1V
H05	Frequency setting/speed setting ∗1	0.01Hz/ 0.001
H08	Converter output voltage	0.1V
H09	Regenerative brake duty	0.1%
H0A	Electronic thermal relay function load factor	0.1%
H0B	Output current peak value	0.01A
H0C	Converter output voltage peak value	0.1V
H0E	Output power	0.01kW
H0F	Input terminal status ∗2	—

Data	Description	Unit
H10	Output terminal status ∗3	—
H14	Cumulative energization time	1h
H17	Actual operation time	1h
H18	Motor load factor	0.1%
H19	Cumulative power	1kWh
H34	PID set point	0.1%
H35	PID measured value	0.1%
H36	PID deviation	0.1%
H3D	Motor thermal load factor	0.1%
H3E	Inverter thermal load factor	0.1%
H3F	Cumulative power 2	0.01kWh
H40	PTC thermistor resistance	0.01kΩ

∗1 When "0.01 to 9998" is set in *Pr. 37* and "01" in instruction code HFF, the data format is 6 digits (E2).

∗2 Input terminal monitor details

b15															b0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	RH	RM	RL	—	—	STR	STF

∗3 Output terminal monitor details

b15															b0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	ABC	—	—	—	—	RUN

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

[Fault data]

Refer to *page 249* for details of fault description

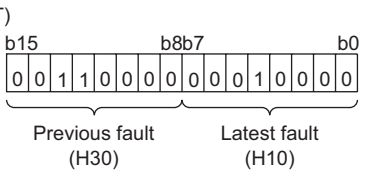
Data	Definition
H00	No fault present
H10	E.OC1
H11	E.OC2
H12	E.OC3
H20	E.OV1
H21	E.OV2
H22	E.OV3
H30	E.THT

Data	Definition
H31	E.THM
H40	E.FIN
H52	E.ILF
H60	E.OLT
H70	E.BE
H80	E.GF
H81	E.LF
H90	E.OHT
H91	E.PTC

Data	Definition
HB0	E.PE
HB1	E.PUE
HB2	E.RET
HC0	E.CPU
HC4	E.CDO
HC5	E.IOH
HC7	E.AIE
HC9	E.SAF
HF5	E.5

Fault definition display example (instruction code H74)

For read data H3010
(Previous fault ..... THT)
(Latest fault...OC1)



[Run command]

Item	Instruction Code	Bit Length	Description	Example
Run command	HFA	8bit	b0: AU (terminal 4 input selection) ∗2 b1: forward rotation command b2: reverse rotation command b3: RL (low-speed operation command) ∗1∗2 b4: RM (middle-speed operation command) ∗1∗2 b5: RH (high-speed operation command) ∗1∗2 b6: RT (second function selection)∗2 b7: MRS (output stop) ∗2	[Example 1] H02... Forward rotation b7 b0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 [Example 2] H00... Stop b7 b0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Run command (expansion)	HF9	16bit	b0: AU (terminal 4 input selection) ∗2 b1: forward rotation command b2: reverse rotation command b3: RL (low-speed operation command) ∗1∗2 b4: RM (middle-speed operation command) ∗1∗2 b5: RH (high-speed operation command) ∗1∗2 b6: RT (second function selection)∗2 b7: MRS (output stop) ∗1∗2 b8 to b15: —	[Example 1] H0002... Forward rotation b15 b0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 [Example 2] H0020... Low speed operation (When *Pr. 182 RH terminal function selection* is set to "0") b15 b0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0

∗1 The signal within parentheses is the initial setting. The description changes depending on the setting of *Pr. 180 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) (page 113)*.

∗2 When *Pr. 551* = "2" (PU Mode control source is PU connector), only forward rotation and reverse rotation can be used.

[Inverter status monitor]

Item	Instruction Code	Bit Length	Description	Example
Inverter status monitor	H7A	8bit	b0: RUN (inverter running) ∗ b1: Forward rotation b2: Reverse rotation b3: SU (up-to-frequency) b4: OL (overload) b5: — b6: FU (frequency detection) b7: ABC (fault) ∗	[Example 1] H02... During forward rotation b7 b0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 [Example 2] H80... Stop at fault occurrence b7 b0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Inverter status monitor (expansion)	H79	16bit	b0: RUN (inverter running) ∗ b1: Forward rotation b2: Reverse rotation b3: SU (up-to-frequency) b4: OL (overload) b5: — b6: FU (frequency detection) b7: ABC (fault) ∗ b8 to b14: — b15: Fault occurrence	[Example 1] H0002... During forward rotation b15 b0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 [Example 2] H8080... Stop at fault occurrence b15 b0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

∗ The signal within parentheses is the initial setting. The description changes depending on the *Pr.190, Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection)*.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

[Multi command (HF0)]

Sending data format from computer to inverter

Format	Number of Characters																		
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
A3	ENQ	Inverter station number		Instruction Code (HF0)		Waiting time	Send data type∗1	Receive data type∗2	Data1∗3				Data2 ∗3				Sum check		CR/LF

Reply data format from inverter to computer (No data error detected)

Format	Number of Characters																		
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
C1	STX	Inverter station number		Send data type∗1	Receive data type∗2	Error code 1 ∗5	Error code 2 ∗5	Data1∗4					Data2 ∗4			ETX	Sum check		CR/LF

∗1 Specify the data type of sending data (from computer to inverter).

∗2 Specify the data type of reply data (from inverter to computer).

∗3 Combination of data 1 and data 2 for sending

Data Type	Data 1	Data 2	Remarks
0	Run command (expansion)	Set frequency (RAM)	Run command (expansion) is same as instruction code HF9 (*Refer to page 198*)
1	Run command (expansion)	Set frequency (RAM, EEPROM)	The unit of set frequency is always by four digits, even when "0.01 to 9998" is set in *Pr. 37* and "01" is set in instruction code HFF.

∗4 Combination of data 1 and data 2 for reply

Data Type	Data 1	Data 2	Remarks
0	Inverter status monitor (expansion)	Output frequency (speed)	Inverter status monitor (expansion) is same as instruction code H79 (*Refer to page 198*)
1	Inverter status monitor (expansion)	Special monitor	The unit of speed monitor is always by four digits (rounds down after the decimal point), even when "0.01 to 9998" is set in *Pr. 37* and "01" is set in instruction code HFF. Replys the monitor item specified in instruction code HF3 for special monitor.(*Refer to page 197*)

∗5 Error code for sending data 1 is set in error code 1, and error code for sending data 2 is set in error code 2.
Mode error (HA), instruction code error (HB), data range error (HC) or no error (HF) is replied.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.19.6 Modbus RTU communication specifications (Pr. 117, Pr. 118, Pr. 120, Pr. 122, Pr. 343, Pr. 502, Pr. 549)

Using the Modbus RTU communication protocol, communication operation or parameter setting can be performed from the PU connector of the inverter.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
117	PU communication station number	0	0	No reply to the master *
			1 to 247	Inverter station number specification Set the inverter station numbers when two or more inverters are connected to one personal computer.
118	PU communication speed	96	48, 96, 192, 384	Communication speed The setting value × 100 equals the communication speed. Example) 9600bps if 96
120	PU communication parity check	2	0	Without parity check Stop bit length 2bit
			1	With odd parity check Stop bit length 1bit
			2	With even parity check Stop bit length 1bit
122	PU communication check time interval	0	0	RS-485 communication can be made. Note that a communication fault (E.PUE) occurs as soon as the inverter is switched to the operation mode with command source.
			0.1 to 999.8s	Communication check (signal loss detection) time interval If a no-communication state persists for longer than the permissible time, the inverter will come to trip (depends on *Pr. 502*).
			9999	No communication check (signal loss detection)
343	Communication error count	0	—	Displays the number of communication errors during Modbus-RTU communication (reading only)
502	Stop mode selection at communication error	0		

Setting Range	At Fault Occurrence	Indication	Fault Output	At Fault Removal
0	Coasts to stop.	E.PUE	Output	Stop (E.PUE)
1	Decelerates to stop	After stop E.PUE	Output after stop	Stop (E.PUE)
2	Decelerates to stop	After stop E.PUE	Without output	Automatic restart functions

549	Protocol selection	0	0	Mitsubishi inverter (computer link operation) protocol
			1	Modbus-RTU protocol

The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". (*Refer to page 162*)

* When Modbus-RTU communication is performed from the master with address 0 (station number 0) set, broadcast communication is selected and the inverter does not send a response message. When response from the inverter is necessary, set a value other than "0" (initial value is 0) in *Pr. 117 PU communication station number*.
Some functions are invalid for broadcast communication. (*Refer to page 203*)

NOTE

- **When "1" (Modbus-RTU protocol) is set in *Pr. 549* and "384" (38400bps) in *Pr. 118*, parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is disabled. When using the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07), change parameter using the operation panel.**

REMARKS

- Set *Pr. 549 Protocol selection* to "1" to use the Modbus RTU protocol.
- When PU connector is selected as NET mode operation source (when *Pr. 551 PU mode operation command source selection* ≠"2"), Modbus RTU communication operation can be performed. *(Refer to page 176)*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(1) Communication specification

•The communication specifications are given below.

Item		Description	Related Parameter
Communication protocol		Modbus-RTU protocol	Pr. 549
Conforming standard		EIA-485(RS-485)	—
Number of connectable devices		1:N (maximum 32 units), setting is 0 to 247 stations	Pr. 117
Communication speed		Selected among 4800/9600/19200 and 38400bps	Pr. 118
Control procedure		Asynchronous	—
Communication method		Half-duplex	—
Communication	**Character system**	Binary (always 8 bits)	—
	Start bit	1bit	—
	Stop bit length	Select from the following three types •No parity, stop bit length 2 bits •No odd parity, stop bit length 1 bits •Even parity, stop bit length 1 bit	Pr. 120
	Parity check		
	Error check	CRC code check	—
	Terminator	Not used	—
Waiting time setting		Not used	—

(2) Outline

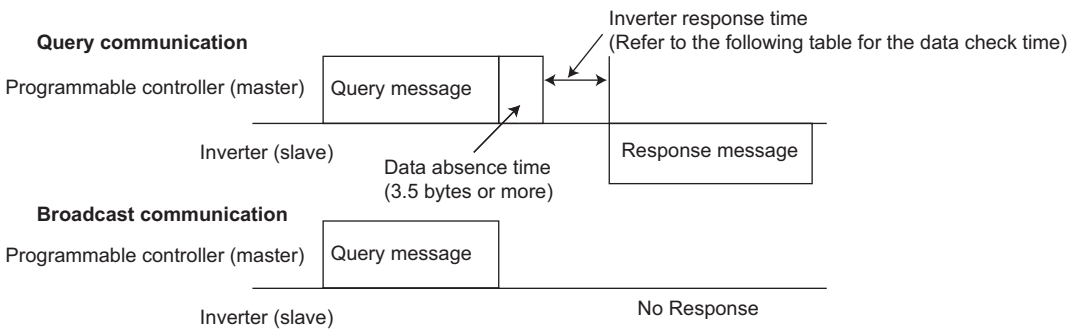
The Modbus protocol is the communication protocol developed by Modicon for PLC.
The Modbus protocol performs serial communication between the master and slave using the dedicated message frame. The dedicated message frame has the functions that can perform data read and write. Using the functions, you can read and write the parameter values from the inverter, write the input command of the inverter, and check the operating status. In this product, the inverter data are classified in the holding register area (register addresses 40001 to 49999). By accessing the assigned holding register address, the master can communicate with the inverter which is a slave.

REMARKS

There are two different serial transmission modes: ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) mode and RTU (Remote Terminal Unit) mode. This product supports only the RTU mode in which 1-byte (8-bit) data is transmitted as it is.
Only the communication protocol is defined by the Modbus protocol, and the physical layer is not stipulated.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(3) Message format



●Data check time

Item	Check Time
Various monitors, operation command, frequency setting (RAM)	<20ms
Parameter read/write, frequency setting (EEPROM)	<50ms
Parameter clear/all clear	<5s
Reset command	No answer

1) Query

The master sends a message to the slave (= inverter) at the specified address.

2) Normal Response

After receiving the query from the master, the slave executes the requested function and returns the corresponding normal response to the master.

3) Error Response

If an invalid function code, address or data is received, the slave returns it to the master.

When a response description is returned, the error code indicating that the request from the master cannot be executed is added.

No response is returned for the hardware-detected error, frame error and CRC check error.

4) Broadcast

By specifying address 0, the master can send a message to all slaves. All slaves that received the message from the master execute the requested function. In this communication, the slaves do not return a response to the master.

REMARKS

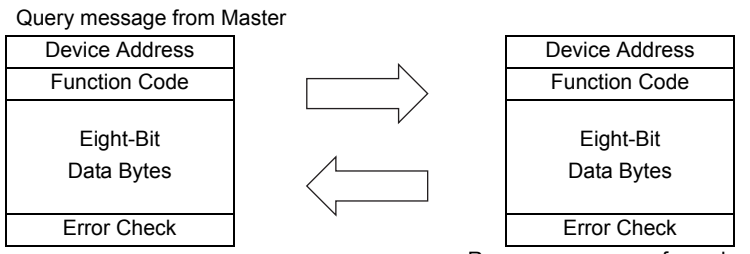
The inverter performs the function independently of the inverter station number setting *(Pr. 117)* during broadcast communication.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(4) Message frame (protocol)

●Communication method

Basically, the master sends a query message (question) and the slave returns a response message (response). When communication is normal, Device Address and Function Code are copied as they are, and when communication is abnormal (function code or data code is illegal), bit 7 (= 80h) of Function Code is turned on and the error code is set to Data Bytes.



The message frame consists of the four message fields as shown above.

By adding the no-data time (T1: Start, End) of 3.5 characters to the beginning and end of the message data, the slave recognizes it as one message.

●Protocol details

The four message fields will be explained below.

Start	1) ADDRESS	2) FUNCTION	3) DATA	4) CRC CHECK		End
T1	8bit	8bit	n×8bit	L 8bit	H 8bit	T1

Message Field	Description
1) ADDRESS field	The address code is 1 byte long (8 bits) and any of 0 to 247 can be set. Set 0 to send a broadcast message (all-address instruction) or any of 1 to 247 to send a message to each slave. When the slave responds, it returns the address set from the master. The value set to *Pr. 117 PU communication station number* is the slave address.
2) FUNCTION field	The function code is 1 byte long (8 bits) and any of 1 to 255 can be set. The master sets the function that it wants to request to the slave, and the slave performs the requested operation. The following table gives the supported function codes. An error response is returned if the set function code is other than those in the following table. When the slave returns a normal response, it returns the function code set by the master. When the slave returns an error response, it returns H80 + function code.
3) DATA field	The format changes depending on the function code *(Refer to page 204)*. Data includes the byte count, number of bytes, description of access to the holding register, etc.
4) CRC CHECK field	The received message frame is checked for error. CRC check is performed, and 2 byte long data is added to the end of the message. When CRC is added to the message, the low-order byte is added first and is followed by the high-order byte. The CRC value is calculated by the sending side that adds CRC to the message. The receiving side recalculates CRC during message receiving, and compares the result of that calculation and the actual value received in the CRC CHECK field. If these two values do not match, the result is defined as error.

Code	Function Name	Outline	Broadcast Communication
H03	Read Holding Register	Reads the holding register data.	Disallowed
H06	Preset Single Register	Writes data to the holding register.	Allowed
H08	Diagnostics	Function diagnosis (communication check only)	Disallowed
H10	Preset Multiple Registers	Writes data to multiple consecutive holding registers.	Allowed
H46	Read Holding Register Access Log	Reads the number of registers that succeeded in communication last time.	Disallowed

Table 1:Function code list

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(5) Message format types

The message formats corresponding to the function codes in Table 1 on *page 203* will be explained.

●**Read holding register data (H03 or 03)**

Can read the description of **1)** system environment variables, **2)** real-time monitor, **3)** faults history, and **4)** inverter parameters assigned to the holding register area (refer to the register list *(page 209)*)

Query message

1) Slave Address	2) Function	Starting Address		No. of Points		CRC Check	
(8bit)	H03 (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)

Normal response (Response message)

1) Slave Address	2) Function	Byte Count	Data			CRC Check	
(8bit)	H03 (8bit)	(8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	... (n × 16bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)

•Query message setting

Message	Setting Description
1) Slave Address	Address to which the message will be sent Broadcast communication cannot be made (0 is invalid).
2) Function	Set H03.
3) Starting Address	Set the address at which holding register data read will be started. Starting address = Starting register address (decimal)-40001 For example, setting of the starting address 0001 reads the data of the holding register 40002.
4) No. of Points	Number of holding registers from which data will be read The number of registers from which data can be read is a maximum of 125.

•Description of normal response

Message	Setting Description
5) Byte Count	The setting range is H02 to H14 (2 to 20). Twice greater than the No. of Point specified at 4) is set.
6) Data: Read data	The number of data specified at **4)** is set. Data are read in order of Hi byte and Lo byte, and set in order of starting address data, starting address + 1 data, starting address + 2 data,

Example: To read the register values of 41004 *(Pr. 4)* to 41006 *(Pr. 6)* from the slave address 17 (H11)

Query message

Slave Address	Function	Starting Address		No. of Points		CRC Check	
H11 (8bit)	H03 (8bit)	H03 (8bit)	HEB (8bit)	H00 (8bit)	H03 (8bit)	H77 (8bit)	H2B (8bit)

Normal response (Response message)

Slave Address	Function	Byte Count	Data						CRC Check	
H11 (8bit)	H03 (8bit)	H06 (8bit)	H17 (8bit)	H70 (8bit)	H0B (8bit)	HB8 (8bit)	H03 (8bit)	HE8 (8bit)	H2C (8bit)	HE6 (8bit)

Read value

Register 41004*(Pr. 4)*: H1770 (60.00Hz)

Register 41005*(Pr. 5)*: H0BB8 (30.00Hz)

Register 41006*(Pr. 6)*: H03E8 (10.00Hz)

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- **Write holding register data (H06 or 06)**

  Can write the description of 1) system environment variabls and 4) inverter parameters assigned to the holding register area (refer to the register list *(page 209)*).

  Query message

1) Slave Address	2) Function	3) Register Address		4) Preset Data		CRC Check	
(8bit)	H06 (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)

  Normal response (Response message)

1) Slave Address	2) Function	3) Register Address		4) Preset Data		CRC Check	
(8bit)	H06 (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)

•Query message setting

Message	Setting Description
1) Slave Address	Address to which the message will be sent Setting of address 0 enables broadcast communication
2) Function	Set H06.
3) Register Address	Address of the holding register to which data will be written Register address = Holding register address (decimal)-40001 For example, setting of register address 0001 writes data to the holding register address 40002.
4) Preset Data	Data that will be written to the holding register The written data is always 2 bytes.

•Description of normal response

1) to 4) (including CRC check) of the normal response are the same as those of the query message.

No response is made for broadcast communication.

Example: To write 60Hz (H1770) to 40014 (running frequency RAM) at slave address 5 (H05).

Query message

Slave Address	Function	Register Address		Preset Data		CRC Check	
H05 (8bit)	H06 (8bit)	H00 (8bit)	H0D (8bit)	H17 (8bit)	H70 (8bit)	H17 (8bit)	H99 (8bit)

Normal response (Response message)

Same data as the query message

NOTE

For broadcast communication, no response is returned in reply to a query. Therefore, the next query must be made when the inverter processing time has elapsed after the previous query.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

●**Function diagnosis (H08 or 08)**

A communication check can be made since the query message sent is returned unchanged as a response message (function of sub function code H00).

Sub function code H00 (Return Query Data)

Query message

1) Slave Address	2) Function	3) Subfunction		4) Date		CRC Check	
(8bit)	H08 (8bit)	H00 (8bit)	H00 (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)

Normal response (Response message)

1) Slave Address	2) Function	3) Subfunction		4) Date		CRC Check	
(8bit)	H08 (8bit)	H00 (8bit)	H00 (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)

•Query message setting

Message	Setting Description
1) Slave Address	Address to which the message will be sent Broadcast communication cannot be made (0 is invalid).
2) Function	Set H08.
3) Subfunction	Set H0000.
4) Data	Any data can be set if it is 2 bytes long. The setting range is H0000 to HFFFF

• Description of normal response

1) to 4) (including CRC check) of the normal response are the same as those of the query message.

NOTE

For broadcast communication, no response is returned in reply to a query. Therefore, the next query must be made when the inverter processing time has elapsed after the previous query.

● **Write multiple holding register data (H10 or 16)**

You can write data to multiple holding registers.

Query message

1)Slave Address	2) Function	3) Starting Address		4) No. of Registers		5) ByteCount	6) Data			CRC Check	
(8bit)	H10 (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	(8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	... (n×2×8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)

Normal response (Response message)

1)Slave Address	2)Function	3)Starting Address		4)No. of Registers		CRC Check	
(8bit)	H10 (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)

• Query message setting

Message	Setting Description
1) Slave Address	Address to which the message will be sent Setting of address 0 enables broadcast communication
2) Function	Set H10.
3) Starting Address	Address where holding register data write will be started Starting address = Starting register address (decimal)-40001 For example, setting of the starting address 0001 reads the data of the holding register 40002.
4) No. of Points	Number of holding registers where data will be written The number of registers where data can be written is a maximum of 125.
5) Byte Count	The setting range is H02 to HFA (0 to 250). Set a value twice greater than the value specified at 4).
6) Data	Set the data specified by the number specified at 4). The written data are set in order of Hi byte and Lo byte, and arranged in order of the starting address data, starting address + 1 data, starting address + 2 data

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

• Description of normal response

1) to 4) (including CRC check) of the normal response are the same as those of the query message.

Example: To write 0.5s (H05) to 41007 *(Pr. 7)* at the slave address 25 (H19) and 1s (H0A) to 41008 *(Pr.8)*.

Query message

Slave Address	Function	Starting Address		No. of Points		Byte Count	Data				CRC Check	
H19 (8bit)	H10 (8bit)	H03 (8bit)	HEE (8bit)	H00 (8bit)	H02 (8bit)	H04 (8bit)	H00 (8bit)	H05 (8bit)	H00 (8bit)	H0A (8bit)	H86 (8bit)	H3D (8bit)

Normal response (Response message)

Slave Address	Function	Starting Address		No. of Points		CRC Check	
H19 (8bit)	H10 (8bit)	H03 (8bit)	HEE (8bit)	H00 (8bit)	H02 (8bit)	H22 (8bit)	H61 (8bit)

● Read holding register access log (H46 or 70)

A response can be made to a query made by the function code H03 or H10.

The starting address of the holding registers that succeeded in access during previous communication and the number of successful registers are returned.

In response to the query for other than the above function code, 0 is returned for the address and number of registers.

Query message

1) Slave Address	2) Function	CRC Check	
(8bit)	H46 (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)

Normal response (Response message)

1) Slave Address	2) Function	3) Starting Address		4) No. of Points		CRC Check	
(8bit)	H46 (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)	L (8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)

• Query message setting

Message	Setting Description
1) Slave Address	Address to which the message will be sent Broadcast communication cannot be made (0 is invalid).
2) Function	Set H46.

• Description of normal response

Message	Setting Description
3) Starting Address	The starting address of the holding registers that succeeded in access is returned. Starting address = Starting register address (decimal)-40001 For example, when the starting address 0001 is returned, the address of the holding register that succeeded in access is 40002.
4) No. of Points	The number of holding registers that succeeded in access is returned.

Example: To read the successful register starting address and successful count from the slave address 25 (H19).

Query message

Slave Address	Function	CRC Check	
H19 (8bit)	H46 (8bit)	H8B (8bit)	HD2 (8bit)

Normal response (Response message)

Slave Address	Function	Starting Address		No. of Points		CRC Check	
H19 (8bit)	H10 (8bit)	H03 (8bit)	HEE (8bit)	H00 (8bit)	H02 (8bit)	H22 (8bit)	H61 (8bit)

Success of two registers at starting address 41007 *(Pr. 7)* is returned.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- **Error response**

  An error response is returned if the query message received from the master has an illegal function, address or data. No response is returned for a parity, CRC, overrun, framing or busy error.

NOTE

No response message is sent in the case of broadcast communication also.

Error response (Response message)

1) Slave Address	2) Function	3) Exception Code	CRC Check	
(8bit)	H80 + Function (8bit)	(8bit)	L (8bit)	H (8bit)

Message	Setting Description
1) Slave Address	Address received from the master
2) Function	Master-requested function code + H80
3) Exception Code	Code in the following table

Error code list

Code	Error Item	Error Description
01	ILLEGAL FUNCTION	The set function code in the query message from the master cannot be handled by the slave.
02	ILLEGAL DATA ADDRESS *1	The set register address in the query message from the master cannot be handled by the inverter. (No parameter, parameter read disabled, parameter write disabled)
03	ILLEGAL DATA VALUE	The set data in the query message from the master cannot be handled by the inverter. (Out of parameter write range, mode specified, other error)

*1 An error will not occur in the following cases.

1) Function code H03 (Read holding register data)
   When the No. of Points is 1 or more and there is one or more holding registers from which data can be read
2) Function code H10 (Write multiple holding register data)
   When the No. of Points is 1 or more and there is 1 or more holding registers to which data can be written

Namely, when the function code H03 or H10 is used to access multiple holding registers, an error will not occur if a non-existing holding register or read disabled or write disabled holding register is accessed.

REMARKS

An error will occur if all accessed holding registers do not exist.
Data read from a non-existing holding register is 0, and data written there is invalid.

- **Message data mistake detection**

  To detect the mistakes of message data from the master, they are checked for the following errors.
  If an error is detected, a trip will not occur.

Error check item

Error Item	Error Description	Inverter Operation
Parity error	The data received by the inverter differs from the specified parity (*Pr.120* setting).	1) *Pr.343* is increased by 1 at error occurrence. 2)The terminal LF is output at error occurrence.
Framing error	The data received by the inverter differs from the specified stop bit length *(Pr.120)*.	
Overrun error	The following data was sent from the master before the inverter completes data receiving.	
Message frame error	The message frame data length is checked, and the received data length of less than 4 bytes is regarded as an error.	
CRC check error	A mismatch found by CRC check between the message frame data and calculation result is regarded as an error.	

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(6) Modbus registers

- System environment variable

Register	Definition	Read/write	Remarks
40002	Inverter reset	Write	Any value can be written
40003	Parameter clear	Write	Set H965A as a written value.
40004	All parameter clear	Write	Set H99AA as a written value.
40006	Parameter clear ∗1	Write	Set H5A96 as a written value.
40007	All parameter clear ∗1	Write	Set HAA99 as a written value.
40009	Inverter status/control input instruction∗2	Read/write	See below.
40010	Operation mode/inverter setting ∗3	Read/write	See below.
40014	Running frequency (RAM value)	Read/write	According to the *Pr. 37* settings, the frequency and selectable speed are in 1r/min increments.
40015	Running frequency (EEPROM value)	Write	

∗1 The communication parameter values are not cleared.
∗2 For write, set the data as a control input instruction.
For read, data is read as an inverter operating status.
∗3 For write, set data as the operation mode setting.
For read, data is read as the operation mode status.

<Inverter status/control input instruction>

Bit	Definition	
	Control input instruction	Inverter status
0	Stop command	RUN (inverter running) ∗2
1	Forward rotation command	Forward rotation
2	Reverse rotation command	During reverse rotation
3	RH (high-speed operation command)∗1	SU (up-to-frequency)
4	RM (middle-speed operation command)∗1	OL (overload)
5	RL (low-speed operation command)∗1	0
6	0	FU (frequency detection)
7	RT (second function selection)	ABC (fault) ∗2
8	AU (terminal 4 input selection)	0
9	0	0
10	MRS (output stop)	0
11	0	0
12	0	0
13	0	0
14	0	0
15	0	Fault occurrence

<Operation mode/inverter setting>

Mode	Read Value	Written Value
EXT	H0000	H0010
PU	H0001	—
EXT JOG	H0002	—
NET	H0004	H0014
PU+EXT	H0005	—

The restrictions depending on the operation mode changes according to the computer link specifications.

∗1 The signal within parentheses is the initial setting. Definitions change according to the *Pr. 180 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) (refer to page 113)*.
Each assigned signal is valid or invalid depending on NET. *(Refer to page 176)*
∗2 The signal within parentheses is the initial setting. Definitions change according to the *Pr. 190, Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection) (refer to page119)*.

- Real time monitor

Refer to *page 128 for details of the monitor description*.

Register	Description	Unit
40201	Output frequency/speed	0.01Hz/1 ∗1
40202	Output current	0.01A
40203	Output voltage	0.1V
40205	Output frequency setting/speed setting	0.01Hz/1 ∗1
40208	Converter output voltage	0.1V
40209	Regenerative brake duty	0.1%
40210	Electronic thermal relay function load factor	0.1%
40211	Output current peak value	0.01A
40212	Converter output voltage peak value	0.1V
40214	Output power	0.01kW
40215	Input terminal status ∗2	—

Register	Description	Unit
40216	Output terminal status ∗3	—
40220	Cumulative energization time	1h
40223	Actual operation time	1h
40224	Motor load factor	0.1%
40225	Cumulative power	1kWh
40252	PID set point	0.1%
40253	PID measured value	0.1%
40254	PID deviation	0.1%
40261	Motor thermal load factor	0.1%
40262	Inverter thermal load factor	0.1%
40263	Cumulative power 2	0.01kWh
40264	PTC thermistor resistance	0.01kΩ

∗1 When *Pr.37* = "0.01 to 9998", displayed in integral number.
∗2 Input terminal monitor details

b15															b0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	RH	RM	RL	—	—	STR	STF

∗3 Output terminal monitor details

b15															b0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	ABC	—	—	—	—	RUN

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- Parameter

Parameter	Register	Parameter Name	Read/ Write	Remarks
0 to 999	**41000 to 41999**	Refer to the parameter list *(page 56)* for the parameter names.	Read/write	The parameter number + 41000 is the register number.
C2(902)	**41902**	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency	Read/write	
C3(902)	**42092**	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias (Analog value)	Read/write	The analog value (%) set to *C3 (902)* is read.
	43902	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias (Terminal analog value)	Read	The analog value (%) of the voltage (current) applied to the terminal 2 is read.
125(903)	**41903**	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency	Read/write	
C4(903)	**42093**	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain (Analog value)	Read/write	The analog value (%) set to *C4 (903)* is read.
	43903	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain (Terminal analog value)	Read	The analog value (%) of the voltage (current) applied to the terminal 2 is read.
C5(904)	**41904**	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency	Read/write	
C6(904)	**42094**	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias (Analog value)	Read/write	The analog value (%) set to *C6 (904)* is read.
	43904	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias (Terminal analog value)	Read	The analog value (%) of the current (voltage) applied to the terminal 4 is read.
126(905)	**41905**	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency	Read/write	
C7(905)	**42095**	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain (Analog value)	Read/write	The analog value (%) set to *C7 (905)* is read.
	43905	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain (Terminal analog value)	Read	The analog value (%) of the current (voltage) applied to the terminal 4 is read.

- Faults history

Register	Definition	Read/write	Remarks
40501	Fault history 1	Read/write	Being 2 bytes in length, the data is stored as "H00○○". Refer to the lowest 1 byte for the error code. Performing write using the register 40501 batch-clears the faults history. Set any value as data.
40502	Fault history 2	Read	
40503	Fault history 3	Read	
40504	Fault history 4	Read	
40505	Fault history 5	Read	
40506	Fault history 6	Read	
40507	Fault history 7	Read	
40508	Fault history 8	Read	

Fault code list

Data	Definition
H00	No fault present
H10	E.OC1
H11	E.OC2
H12	E.OC3
H20	E.OV1
H21	E.OV2
H22	E.OV3
H30	E.THT

Data	Definition
H31	E.THM
H40	E.FIN
H52	E.ILF
H60	E.OLT
H70	E.BE
H80	E.GF
H81	E.LF
H90	E.OHT
H91	E.PTC

Data	Definition
HB0	E.PE
HB1	E.PUE
HB2	E.RET
HC0	E.CPU
HC4	E.CDO
HC5	E.IOH
HC7	E.AIE
HF5	E.5

* *Refer to page 249 for details of fault definition.*

(7) *Pr. 343 Communication error count*

You can check the cumulative number of communication errors.

Parameter	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Range	Initial Value
343	(Reading only)	1	0

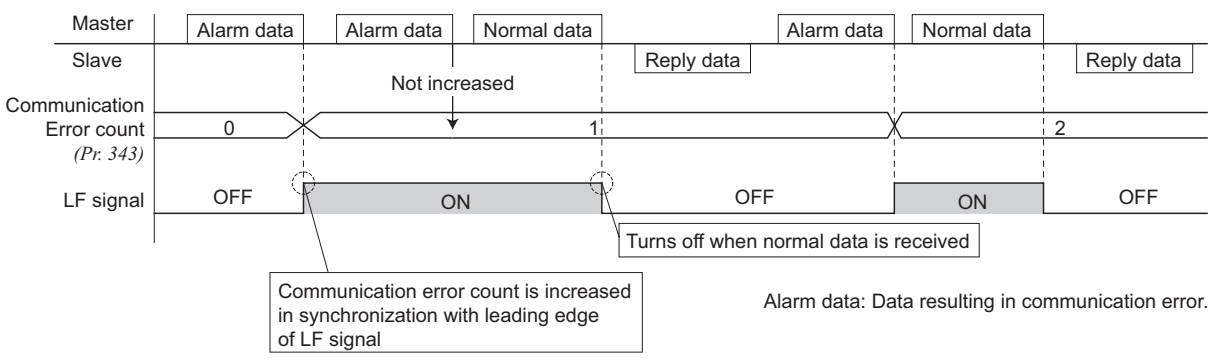
NOTE

The number of communication errors is temporarily stored into the RAM. As it is not stored into the EEPROM performing a power supply reset or inverter reset clears the value to 0.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(8) Output terminal LF "alarm output (communication error warnings)"

During a communication error, the alarm signal (LF signal) is output by open collector output. Assign the used terminal using *Pr. 190 or Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection)*.



NOTE

The LF signal can be assigned to the output terminal using *Pr. 190 or Pr. 192*. Changing the terminal assignment may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.20 Special operation and frequency control

Purpose	Parameter that should be Set		Refer to Page
Perform process control such as pump and air volume.	PID control	Pr. 127 to Pr. 134, Pr. 575 to Pr. 577	212
Dancer control	PID control (dancer control setting)	Pr. 44, Pr. 45, Pr. 128 to Pr. 134	220
Avoid overvoltage alarm due to regeneration by automatic adjustment of output frequency	Regeneration avoidance function	Pr. 882, Pr. 883, Pr. 885, Pr. 886	226

4.20.1 PID control (Pr. 127 to Pr. 134, Pr. 575 to Pr. 577)

The inverter can be used to exercise process control, e.g. flow rate, air volume or pressure.
The terminal 2 input signal or parameter setting is used as a set point and the terminal 4 input signal used as a feedback value to constitute a feedback system for PID control.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description		
127	PID control automatic switchover frequency	9999	0 to 400Hz	Frequency at which the control is automatically changed to PID control.		
			9999	Without PID automatic switchover function		
128	PID action selection	0	0	PID action is not performed		
			20	PID reverse action	Measured value (terminal 4)	
			21	PID forward action	Set value (terminal 2 or *Pr. 133*)	
			40	PID reverse action	Addition method: fixed	For dancer control set point *(Pr. 133)*, measured value (terminal 4) main speed (frequency command of the operation mode)
			41	PID forward action		
			42	PID reverse action	Addition method: ratio	
			43	PID forward action		
129 *1	PID proportional band	100%	0.1 to 1000%	If the proportional band is narrow (parameter setting is small), the manipulated variable varies greatly with a slight change of the measured value. Hence, as the proportional band narrows, the response sensitivity (gain) improves but the stability deteriorates, for example, hunting occurs. Gain Kp= 1/proportional band		
			9999	No proportional control		
130 *1	PID integral time	1s	0.1 to 3600s	For deviation step input, time (Ti) required for only the integral (I) action to provide the same manipulated variable as that for the proportional (P) action. As the integral time decreases, the set point is reached earlier but hunting occurs more easily.		
			9999	No integral control.		
131	PID upper limit	9999	0 to 100%	Maximum value If the feedback value exceeds the setting, the FUP signal is output. The maximum input (20mA/5V/10V) of the measured value (terminal 4) is equivalent to 100%.		
			9999	No function		
132	PID lower limit	9999	0 to 100%	Minimum frequency If the process value falls below the setting range, the FDN signal is output. The maximum input (20mA/5V/10V) of the measured value (terminal 4) is equivalent to 100%.		
			9999	No function		
133 *1	PID action set point	9999	0 to 100%	Used to set the set point for PID control.		
			9999	Terminal 2 input is the set point.		
134 *1	PID differential time	9999	0.01 to 10s	For deviation ramp input, time (Td) is required for providing only the manipulated variable for the proportional (P) action. As the differential time increases, greater response is made to a deviation change.		
			9999	No differential control.		
575	Output interruption detection time	1s	0 to 3600s	The inverter stops operation if the output frequency after PID operation remains at less than the *Pr. 576* setting for longer than the time set in *Pr. 575*.		
			9999	Without output interruption function		
576	Output interruption detection level	0Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency at which the output interruption processing is performed.		

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

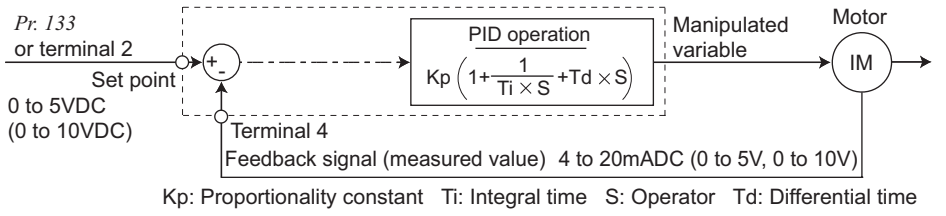
Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
577	Output interruption cancel level	1000%	900 to 1100%	Set the level (*Pr. 577* minus 1000%) at which the PID output interruption function is canceled.

The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* ="0". *(Refer to page 162)*

∗1 *Pr. 129, Pr. 130, Pr. 133 and Pr. 134* can be set during operation. They can also be set independently of the operation mode.

(1) PID control basic configuration

•*Pr. 128* = "20, 21" (measured value input)



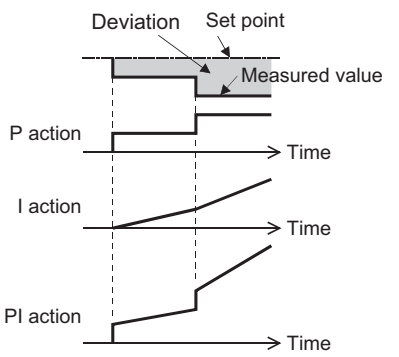
(2) PID action overview

1)PI action

A combination of proportional control action (P) and integral control action (I) for providing a manipulated variable in response to deviation and changes with time.

[Operation example for stepped changes of process value]

(Note) PI action is the sum of P and I actions.

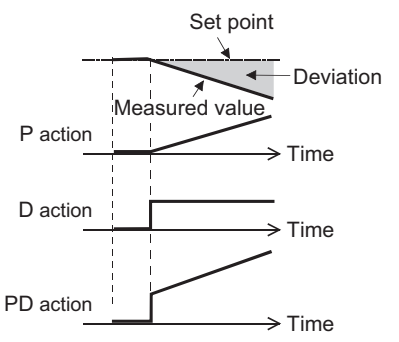


2)PD action

A combination of proportional control action (P) and differential control action (D) for providing a manipulated variable in response to deviation speed to improve the transient characteristic.

[Operation example for proportional changes of process value]

(Note) PD action is the sum of P and D actions.

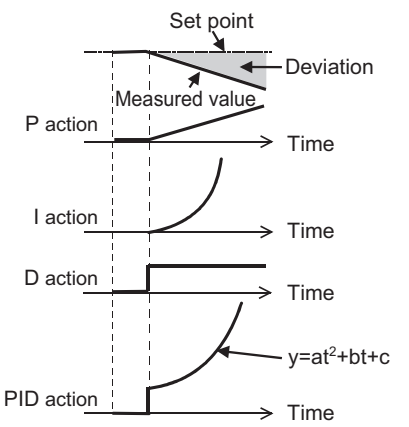


Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

3)PID action

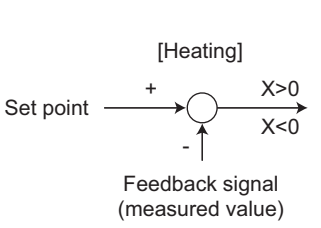
The PI action and PD action are combined to utilize the advantages of both actions for control.

(Note) PID action is the sum of P, I and D actions.

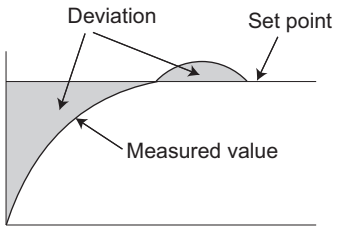


4)Reverse operation

Increases the manipulated variable (output frequency) if deviation X = (set point - measured value) is positive, and decreases the manipulated variable if deviation is negative.

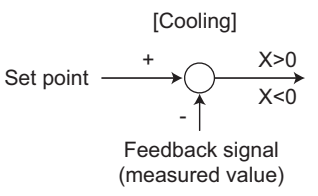


Cold → Increase
Hot → Decrease

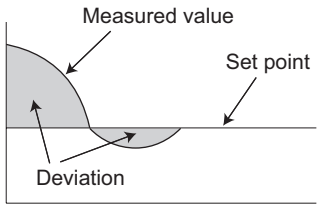


5)Forward action

Increases the manipulated variable (output frequency) if deviation X = (set point - measured value) is negative, and decreases the manipulated variable if deviation is positive.



Too cold → Decrease
Hot → Increase



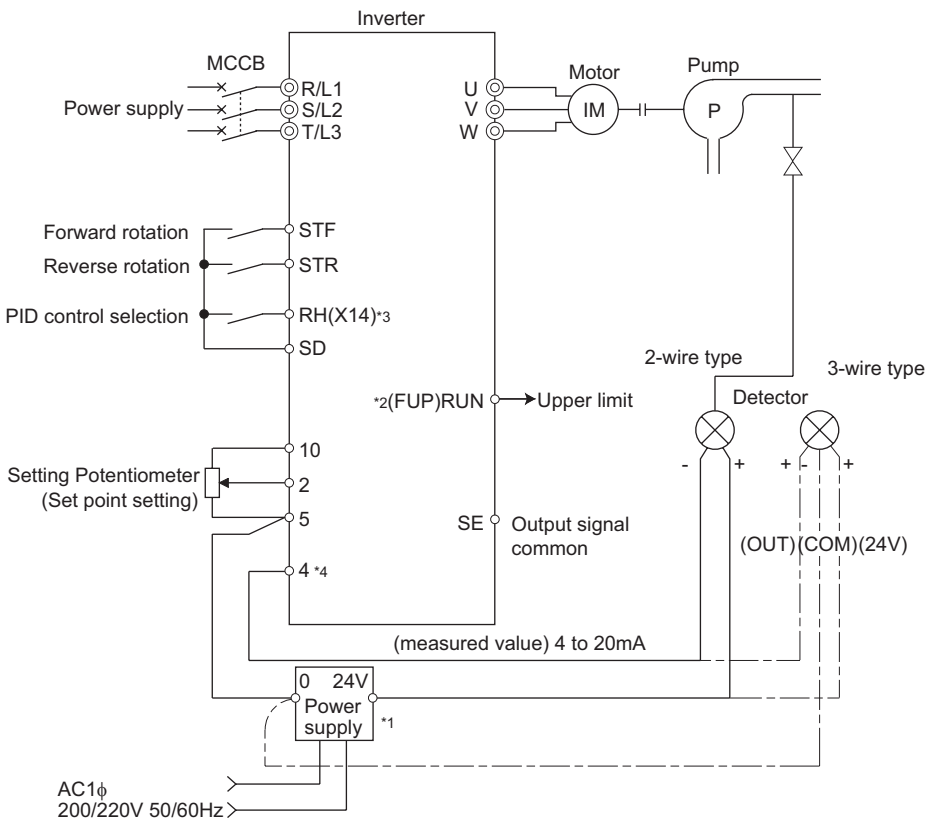
Relationships between deviation and manipulated variable (output frequency)

	Deviation	
	Positive	Negative
Reverse action	↗	↘
Forward action	↘	↗

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(3) Connection diagram

- Sink logic
- *Pr. 128* = 20
- *Pr. 182* = 14
- *Pr. 190* = 15
- *Pr. 192* = 16



*1 The power supply must be selected in accordance with the power specifications of the detector used.

*2 The used output signal terminal changes depending on the *Pr. 190 , Pr. 192 (output terminal selection)* setting.

*3 The used input signal terminal changes depending on the *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal selection)* setting.

*4 The AU signal need not be input.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(4) I/O signals and parameter setting

- Set "20, 21" in *Pr. 128* to perform PID operation.
- Set "14" in any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)* to assign PID control selection signal (X14) to turn the X14 signal on.
  When the X14 signal is not assigned, only the *Pr. 128* setting makes PID control valid.
- Enter the set point using the inverter terminal 2 or *Pr. 133* and enter the measured value to terminal 4.

REMARKS

- When *Pr. 128* = "0" or X14 signal is off, normal inverter operation is performed without PID action.
- Turning ON/OFF of bit of the terminal, to which X14 signal is assigned through network as RS-485 communication, enables PID control.

Signal		Terminal Used	Function	Description	Parameter Setting
Input	X14	Depending on *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182*	PID control selection	Turn on X14 signal to perform PID control. ∗1	Set 14 in any of *Pr. 178* to *Pr. 182*.
	2	2	Set point input	You can input the set point for PID control.∗4	*Pr. 128* = 20, 21, *Pr. 133* = 9999
				0 to 5V.....0 to 100%	*Pr. 73* = 1 ∗2, 11
				0 to 10V.....0 to 100%	*Pr. 73* = 0, 10
	PU	—	Set point input	Set the set point *(Pr. 133)* from the operation panel.	*Pr. 128* = 20, 21 *Pr. 133* = 0 to 100%
	4	4	Measured value input	Input the signal from the detector (measured value signal).	*Pr. 128* = 20, 21
				4 to 20mA.....0 to 100%	*Pr. 267* = 0 ∗2
				0 to 5V.....0 to 100%	*Pr. 267* = 1
				0 to 10V.....0 to 100%	*Pr. 267* = 2
Output	FUP	Depending on *Pr. 190, Pr. 192*	Upper limit output	Output to indicate that the process value signal exceeded the maximum value *(Pr. 131)*.	*Pr. 128* = 20, 21 *Pr. 131* ≠ 9999 Set 15 or 115 in *Pr. 190* or *Pr. 192* ∗3
	FDN		Lower limit output	Output when the process value signal falls below the minimum value *(Pr. 132)*.	*Pr. 128* = 20, 21 *Pr. 132* ≠ 9999 Set 14 or 114 in *Pr. 190* or *Pr. 192*. ∗3
	RL		Forward (reverse) rotation direction output	"Hi" is output to indicate that the output indication of the parameter unit is forward rotation (FWD) or "Low" to indicate that it is reverse rotation (REV) or stop (STOP).	Set 16 or 116 in *Pr. 190* or *Pr. 192*. ∗3
	PID		During PID control activated	Turns ON during PID control.	Set 47 or 147 in *Pr. 190* or *Pr. 192*. ∗3
	SLEEP		PID output interruption	Turns ON when the PID output interruption function is performed.	*Pr. 575* ≠9999 Set 70 or 170 in *Pr. 190* or *Pr.192*. ∗3
	SE	SE	Output terminal common	Common terminal for open collector output terminal.	

∗1 When the X14 signal is not assigned, only the *Pr. 128* setting makes PID control valid.
∗2 The shaded area indicates the parameter initial value.
∗3 When 100 or larger value is set in any of *Pr.190, Pr.192 (output terminal function selection)*, the terminal output has negative logic. *(Refer to page 119 for details)*
∗4 When *Pr. 561 PTC thermistor protection level* ≠"9999", terminal 2 is not available for set point input. Use *Pr. 133* for set point input.

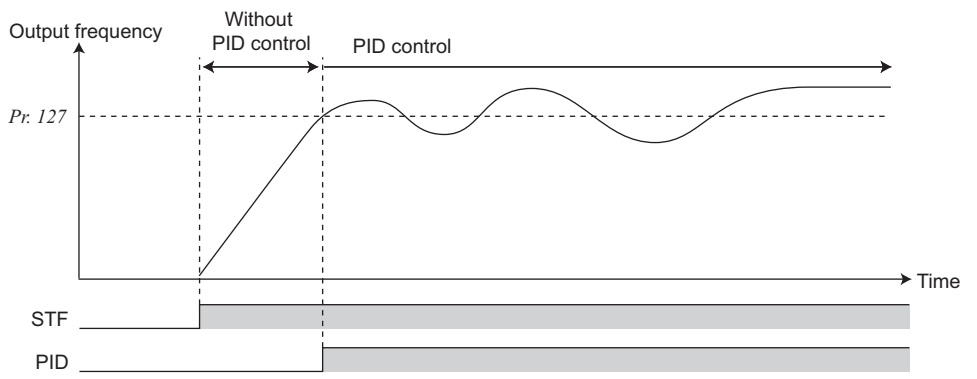
NOTE

- **Changing the terminal function using any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 and Pr. 190, Pr. 192* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.**
- **When the *Pr. 267* setting was changed, check the voltage/current input switch setting. Different setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction. (*Refer to page 150* for setting)**

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

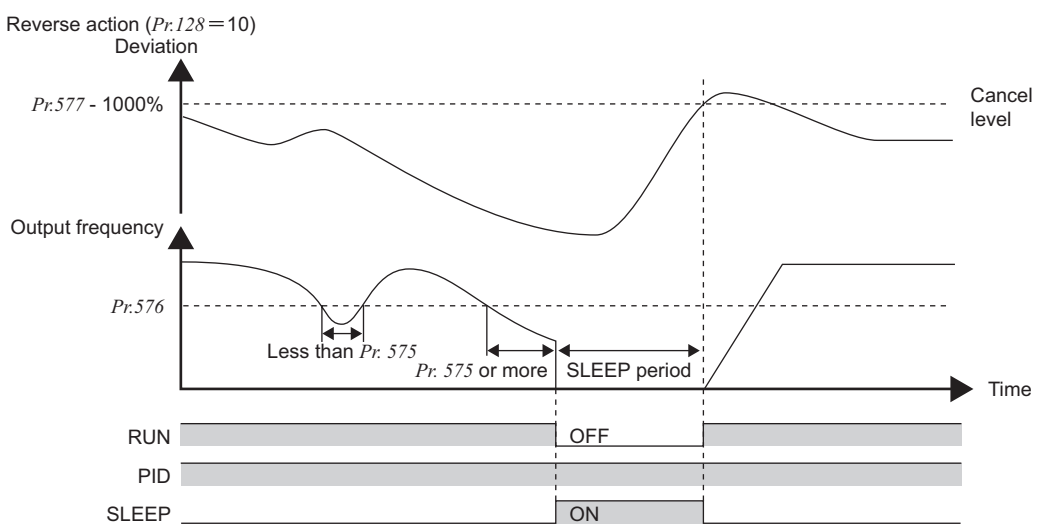
(5) PID automatic switchover control *(Pr. 127)*

- The system can be started up without PID control only at a start.
- When the frequency is set to *Pr. 127 PID control automatic switchover frequency* within the range 0 to 400Hz, the inverter starts up without PID control from a start until output frequency is reached to the set frequency of *Pr. 127*, and then it shifts to PID control. Once the system has entered PID control operation, it continues PID control even if the output ferquency falls to or below *Pr.127*.



(6) PID output suspension function (SLEEP function) (SLEEP signal, *Pr. 575 to Pr. 577*)

- The inverter stops operation if the output frequency after PID operation remains at less than the *Pr. 576 Output interruption detection level* setting for longer than the time set in *Pr. 575 Output interruption detection time*. This function can reduce energy consumption in the low-efficiency, low-speed range.
- When the deviation (= set value - measured value) reaches the PID output shutoff cancel level (*Pr. 577* setting -1000%) while the PID output interruption function is on, the PID output interruption function is canceled and PID control operation is resumed automatically.
- While the PID output interruption function is on, the PID output interruption signal (SLEEP) is output. At this time, the inverter running signal (RUN) is OFF, and the PID control operating signal (PID) is ON.
- For the terminal used for the SLEEP signal output, assign the function by setting "70" (positive logic) or "170" (negative logic) in *Pr. 190 or Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection)*.



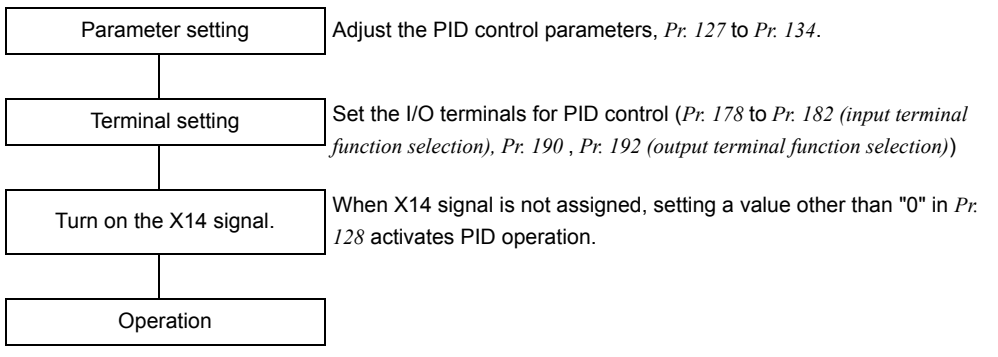
(7) PID monitor function

- The PID control set point, measured value and deviation value can be displayed on the operation panel and output from terminal AM.
- The deviation monitor displays a negative value on the assumption that 1000 is 0%. (The deviation monitor cannot be output from the terminal AM.)
- For each monitor, set the following value in *Pr. 52 DU/PU main display data selection* and *Pr. 158 AM terminal function selection*.

Setting	Monitor Description	Minimum Increments	Terminal AM Full Scale	Remarks
52	**PID set point**	0.1%	100%	—
53	**PID measured value**	0.1%	100%	
54	**PID deviation**	0.1%	—	Value cannot be set to *Pr. 158*. Displays 1000 when the PID deviation is 0%.

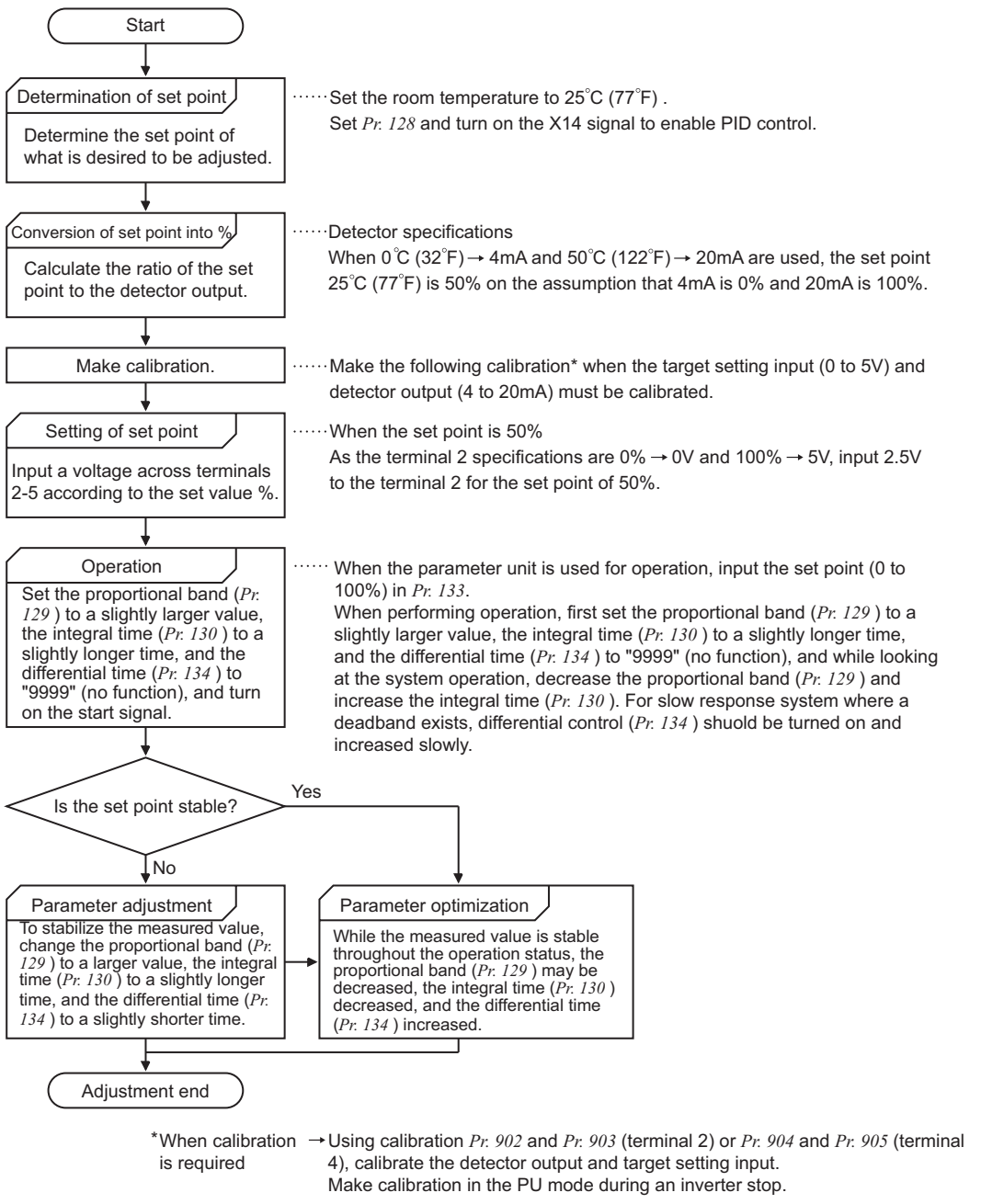
Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(8) Adjustment procedure



(9) Calibration example

(A detector of 4mA at 0°C (32°F) and 20mA at 50°C (122°F) is used to adjust the room temperature to 25°C (77°F) under PID control.
The set point is given to across inverter terminals 2-5 (0 to 5V).)



*When calibration is required → Using calibration Pr. 902 and Pr. 903 (terminal 2) or Pr. 904 and Pr. 905 (terminal 4), calibrate the detector output and target setting input.
Make calibration in the PU mode during an inverter stop.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

<Set point input calibration>

1. Apply the input voltage of 0% set point setting (e.g. 0V) across terminals 2-5.
2. Enter in *C2 (Pr. 902)* the frequency which should be output by the inverter at the deviation of 0% (e.g. 0Hz).
3. In *C3 (Pr.902)*, set the voltage value at 0%.
4. Apply the voltage of 100% set point (e.g. 5V) across terminals 2-5.
5. Enter in *Pr.125* the frequency which should be output by the inverter at the deviation of 100% (e.g. 60Hz).
6. In *C4 (Pr.903)*, set the voltage value at 100%.

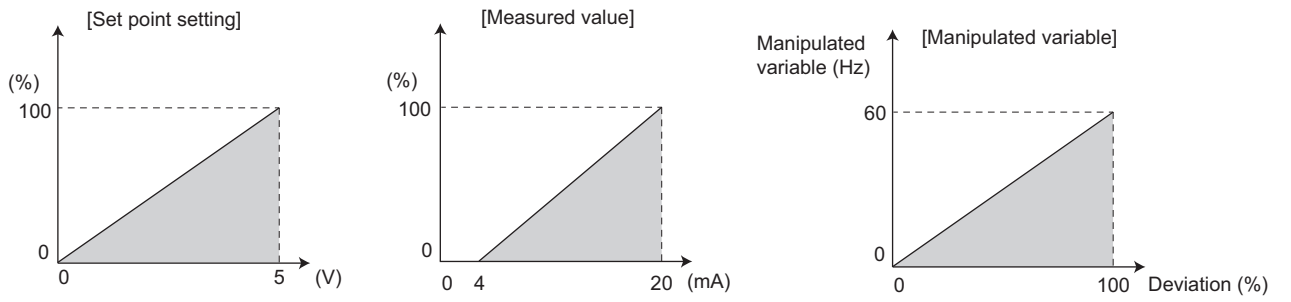
<Measured value calibration>

1. Apply the input current of 0% measured value (e.g. 4mA) across terminals 4-5.
2. Make calibration using *C6 (Pr. 904)*.
3. Apply the input current of 100% measured value (e.g. 20mA) across terminals 4-5.
4. Make calibration using *C7 (Pr. 905)*.

REMARKS

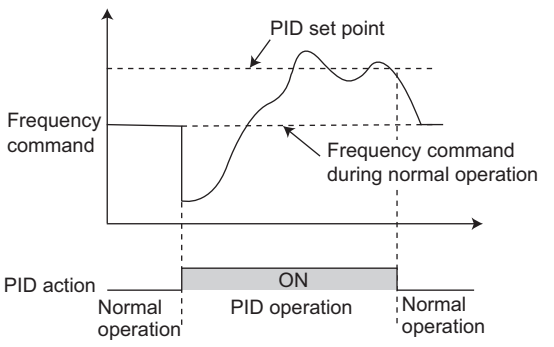
- The frequency set in *C5 (Pr. 904)* and *Pr. 126* should be the same as set in *C2 (Pr. 902)* and *Pr. 125* .

The results of the above calibration are as shown below:



NOTE

- **If the multi-speed (RH, RM, RL, REX signal) or Jog operation (JOG signal) is entered with the X14 signal ON, PID control is stopped and multi-speed or Jog operation is started.**
- **If the setting is as follows, PID control becomes invalid.**
  ***Pr. 79 Operation mode selection* ="6" (switchover mode)**
  The inverter is at a stop with *Pr. 261 Power failure stop selection* selected.
- **Changing the terminal function using any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182, Pr. 190, Pr. 192* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.**
- **When PID control is selected, the minimum frequency is the frequency set in *Pr. 902* and the maximum frequency is the frequency set in *Pr. 903*.**
  (*Pr. 1 Maximum frequency* and *Pr. 2 Minimum frequency* settings are also valid.)
- **The remote operation function is invalid during PID operation.**
- **When the control is switched to PID control during normal operation, the frequency command value calculated by PID operation using 0Hz as standard is used without the frequency during the operation.**



Operation when control is switched to PID control during normal operation

Parameters referred to

Pr. 59 Remote function selection ☞ *Refer to page 93*
Pr. 73 Analog input selection ☞ *Refer to page 150*
Pr. 79 Operation mode selection ☞ *Refer to page 165*
Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) ☞ *Refer to page 113*
Pr. 190, Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection) ☞ *Refer to page 119*
Pr. 261 Power failure stop selection ☞ *Refer to page 142*
Pr. 561 PTC thermistor protection level ☞ *Refer to page 100*
C2 (Pr. 902) to C7 (Pr. 905) Frequency setting voltage (current) bias/gain ☞ *Refer to page 153*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.20.2 Dancer control (Pr. 44, Pr. 45, Pr. 128 to Pr. 134)

Performs PID control by feedbacking the position detection of the dancer roller, controlling the dancer roller is in the specified position.

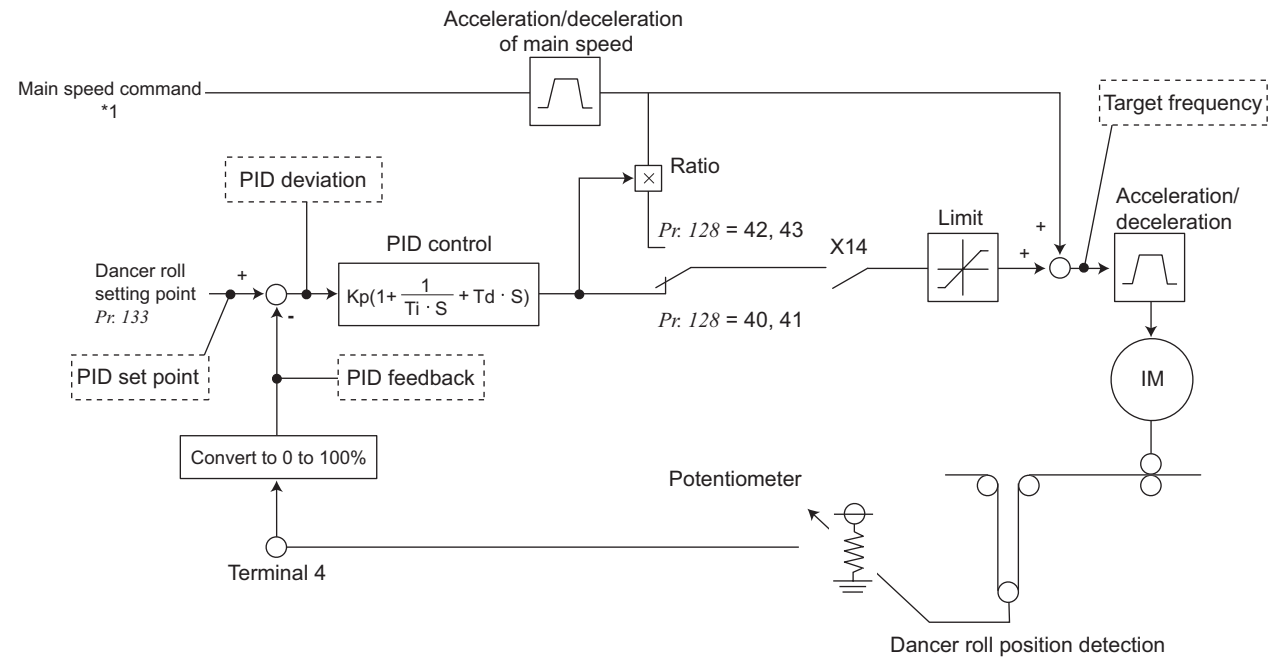
Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value		Setting Range	Description		
44	**Second acceleration/ deceleration time**	FR-D720-165 or less FR-D740-080 or less FR-D720S-008 to 100	5s	0 to 3600s	This parameter is the acceleration time of the main speed during dancer control. It will not function as second acceleration/deceleration time.		
		FR-D720-238 or more FR-D740-120 or more	10s				
45	**Second deceleration time**	9999		0 to 3600s	This parameter is the deceleration time of the main speed during dancer control. It will not function as second deceleration time.		
				9999			
128	**PID action selection**	0		0	PID action is not performed		
				20	PID reverse action	Measured value (terminal 4) Set value (terminal 2 or *Pr. 133*)	
				21	PID forward action		
				40	PID reverse action	Addition method: fixed	For dancer control set point *(Pr. 133)*, measured value (terminal 4) main speed (speed command of the operation mode)
				41	PID forward action	Addition method: fixed	
				42	PID reverse action	Addition method: ratio	
				43	PID forward action	Addition method: ratio	
129 *1	**PID proportional band**	100%		0.1 to 1000%	If the proportional band is narrow (parameter setting is small), the manipulated variable varies greatly with a slight change of the measured value. Hence, as the proportional band narrows, the response sensitivity (gain) improves but the stability deteriorates, e.g. hunting occurs. Gain Kp = 1/proportional band		
				9999	No proportional control		
130 *1	**PID integral time**	1s		0.1 to 3600s	When deviation step is input, time (Ti) is the time required for integral (I) action to provide the same manipulated variable as the proportional (P) action. As the integral time decreases, the set point is reached earlier but hunting occurs more easily.		
				9999	No integral control.		
131	**PID upper limit**	9999		0 to 100%	Maximum value If the feedback value exceeds the setting, the FUP signal is output. The maximum input (20mA/5V/10V) of the measured value (terminal 4) is equivalent to 100%.		
				9999	No function		
132	**PID lower limit**	9999		0 to 100%	Minimum value If the process value falls below the setting range, the FDN signal is output. The maximum input (20mA/5V/10V) of the measured value (terminal 4) is equivalent to 100%.		
				9999	No function		
133 *1	**PID action set point**	9999		0 to 100%	Used to set the set point for PID control.		
				9999	Always 50%		
134 *1	**PID differential time**	9999		0.01 to 10s	For deviation ramp input, time (Td) required for providing only the manipulated variable for the proportional (P) action. As the differential time increases, greater response is made to a deviation change.		
				9999	No differential control.		

The above parameters can be set when *Pr.160 Extended function display selection* ="0". *(Refer to page 162)*

*1 *Pr. 129, Pr. 130, Pr. 133 and Pr.134* can be set during operation. They can also be set independently of the operation mode.

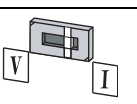
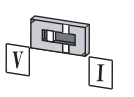
Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(1) Dancer control block diagram



*1 The main speed can be selected from all operation mode such as external (analog voltage input, multi-speed), PU (digital frequency setting), and communication (RS-485).

Set point and measured value of PID control

	Input	Input Signal	*Pr.267* Setting	Voltage/Current Input Switch
Set point	*Pr. 133*	0 to 100%	—	—
Measured value	When measured value is input as current (4 to 20mA)	4mA..... 0%, 20mA .. 100%	0	
	When measured value is input as voltage (0 to 5V or 0 to 10V)	0V ..... 0%, 5V 100%	1	
		0V ..... 0%, 10V..... 100%	2	

NOTE

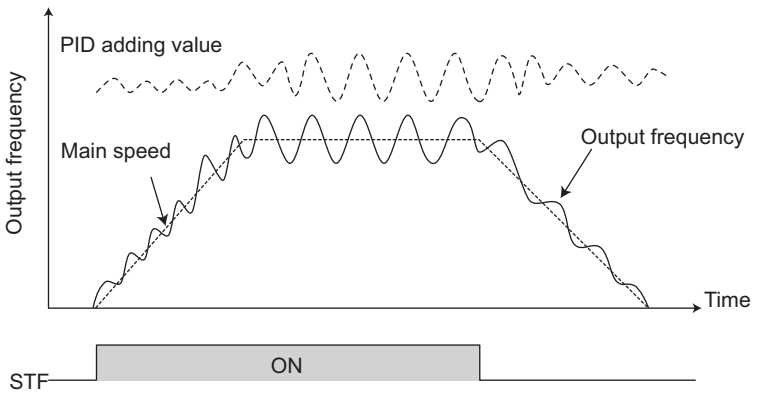
- **Changing the terminal function using any of *Pr.178 to Pr.182* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.**
- **When the *Pr. 267* setting was changed, check the voltage/current input switch setting. Different setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction. (*Refer to page 150* for setting)**

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(2) Dancer control overview

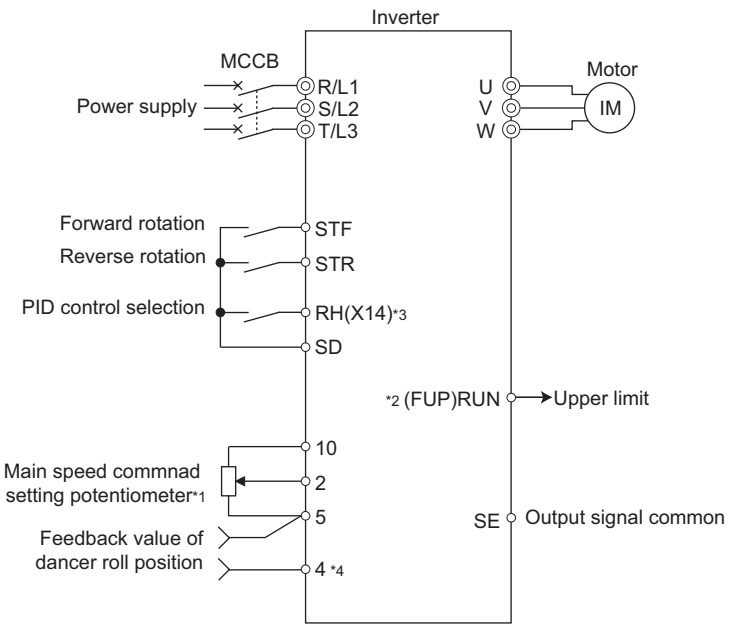
Performs dancer control by setting 40 to 43 in *Pr. 128 PID action selection.* The main speed command is the speed command of each operation mode (external, PU, communication). Performs PID control by the position detection signal of the dancer roller, then the result is added to the main speed command. For acceleration/deceleration of the main speed, set the acceleration time in *Pr. 44 Second acceleration/deceleration time/Pr. 45 Second deceleration time*.

* Set 0s normally to *Pr. 7 Acceleration time* and *Pr.8 Deceleration time*. When the *Pr. 7 and Pr. 8* setting is large, response of dancer control during acceleration/deceleration is slow.



(3) Connection diagram

- Sink logic
- *Pr. 128* = 41
- *Pr. 182* = 14
- *Pr. 190* = 15
- *Pr. 192* = 16



∗1 The main speed command differs according to each operation mode (external, PU, communication)

∗2 The used output signal terminal changes depending on the *Pr. 190, Pr. 192 (output terminal selection)* setting.

∗3 The used input signal terminal changes depending on the *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182(input terminal selection)* setting.

∗4 The AU signal need not be input.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(4) I/O signals and parameter setting

- Set "40 to 43" in *Pr. 128* to perform dancer control.
- Set "14" in any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182* (*input terminal function selection*) to assign PID control selection signal (X14) to turn the X14 signal ON.
  When the X14 signal is not assigned, only the *Pr. 128* setting makes dancer control valid.
- Input the main speed command (external, PU, communication). The main speed command in any operation mode can be input. (Note that terminal 4 can not be used as the main speed command.)
- Input the set point using *Pr. 133*, then input the measured value signal (dancer roller position detection signal) across terminal 4 and 5 of the inverter.

REMARKS

- When *Pr. 128* = "0" or X14 signal is OFF, normal inverter operation is performed without dancer control.
- Turning ON/OFF of bit of the terminal, to which X14 signal is assigned through network as RS-485 communication, enables dancer control.

Signal		Terminal Used	Function	Description	Parameter Setting
Input	X14	Depending on *Pr. 178* to *Pr. 182*	PID control selection	Turn ON X14 signal to perform dancer control. ∗1	Set 14 in any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182*.
	4	4	Measured value input	Input the signal from the dancer roller detector (measured value signal).	*Pr.128* = 40, 41, 42, 43
				4 to 20mA . 0 to 100%	*Pr.267* = 0 ∗2
				0 to 5V ..... 0 to 100%	*Pr.267* = 1
				0 to 10V .... 0 to 100%	*Pr.267* = 2
Output	FUP	Depending on *Pr. 190, Pr. 192*	Upper limit output	Output to indicate that the measured value signal exceeded the maximum value *(Pr. 131)*.	*Pr.128* = 40, 41, 42, 43 *Pr.131* ≠ 9999 Set 15 or 115 in *Pr.190* or *Pr.192*. ∗3
	FDN		Lower limit output	Output when the measured value signal falls below the minimum value *(Pr. 132)*.	*Pr.128* = 40, 41, 42, 43 *Pr.132* ≠ 9999 Set 14 or 114 in *Pr.190* or *Pr.192*. ∗3
	RL		Forward (reverse) rotation direction output	Output is "ON" when the output indication of the parameter unit is forward rotation (FWD) and "OFF" when reverse rotation (REV) or stop (STOP).	Set 16 or 116 in *Pr. 190* or *Pr. 192*. ∗3
	PID		During PID control activated	Turns ON during PID control.	Set 47 or 147 in *Pr. 190* or *Pr. 192*. ∗3
	SE	SE	Output terminal common	Common terminal for open collector output terminal	

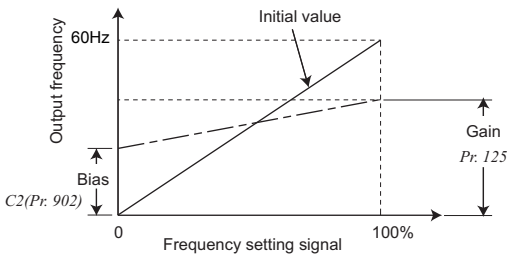
∗1 When the X14 signal is not assigned, only the *Pr. 128* setting makes dancer control valid.
∗2 The shaded area indicates the parameter initial value.
∗3 When 100 or larger value is set in any of *Pr. 190, Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection)*, the terminal output has negative logic. *(Refer to page 119 for details)*

NOTE

- **Changing the terminal function using any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182, Pr.190, Pr.192* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.**
- **When the *Pr. 267* setting was changed, check the voltage/current input switch setting. Different setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction. (*Refer to page 150* for setting)**
- **Turn OFF PID output suspension function (*Pr. 575* = "9999") while using dancer control.**
- **When *Pr. 561 PTC thermistor protection level* ≠ "9999", terminal 2 is not available for main speed command. Terminal 2 is used as PTC thermistor input terminal.**

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(5) Parameter details



•When ratio (*Pr. 128* = "42, 43") is selected for addition method, PID control × (ratio of main speed) is added to the main speed. The ratio is determined by the *Pr. 125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency* and *C2 (Pr. 902) Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency*. The frequency setting signal is set to 0 to 60Hz in the range between 0 to 100% in the initial setting. The ratio is (×100%) when the main speed is 60Hz and (×50%) when 30Hz.

NOTE

- **Even when *C4 (Pr. 903)* is set to other than 100%, the frequency setting signal is considered as 100%.**
- **Even when *C3 (Pr. 903)* is set to other than 0%, the frequency setting signal is considered as 0%.**
- **When *C2 (Pr .902*) is set to other than 0Hz, the frequency setting signal is 0% when *C2 (Pr. 902)* is less than the set frequency.**

•Turning X14 signal on/off during operation by assigning X14 signal results in the following operation.
When X14 signal is on: Uses output frequency unchanged as the main speed command and continues operation by dancer control.
When X14 signal is off: Ends dancer control and continues operation at the set frequency made valid.

Pr. 128 Setting	PID Action	Addition Method	Set Point	Measured Value	Main Speed Command
40	Reverse action	Fixed	*Pr. 133*	Terminal 4	Speed command for each operation mode
41	Forward action				
42	Reverse action	Ratio			
43	Forward action				

•Action of *Pr. 129 PID proportional band, Pr. 130 PID integral time, Pr. 131 PID upper limit, Pr. 132 PID lower limit, Pr. 134 PID differential time* is the same as PID control. For the relationship of controlled variable (%) of PID control and frequency, 0% is equivalent to the set frequency of *Pr. 902* and 100% to *Pr. 903* .
•For the *Pr. 133 PID action set point* setting, set frequency of *Pr. 902* is equivalent to 0% and *Pr. 903* to 100%. When *9999* is set in *Pr. 133*, 50% is the set point.

REMARKS

Pr. 127 PID control automatic switchover frequency is invalid.

(6) Output signal

•Output terminal assignment during dancer control (PID control) operation
PID signal turns on during dancer control (PID control) or at a stop by PID control (in the status PID operation being performed inside) (The signal is OFF during normal operation.)
For the terminal used for PID signal output, assign the function by setting "47 (positive logic) or 147 (negative logic)" in *Pr. 190* or *Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection)*.

NOTE

- **Changing the terminal function using any of *Pr. 178* to *Pr. 182, Pr. 190, Pr. 192* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.**

(7) PID monitor function

•The PID control set point and measured value can be output to the operation panel monitor display and terminal AM.
•For each monitor, set the following value in *Pr. 52 DU/PU main display data selection* and *Pr. 158 AM terminal function selection*.

Setting	Monitor Description	Minimum Increments	Terminal AM Full Scale	Remarks
52	**PID set point**	0.1%	100%	—
53	**PID measured value**	0.1%	100%	
54	**PID deviation**	0.1%	—	Value cannot be set in *Pr. 158*. Displays 1000 when the PID deviation is 0%.

(8) Priorities of main speed command

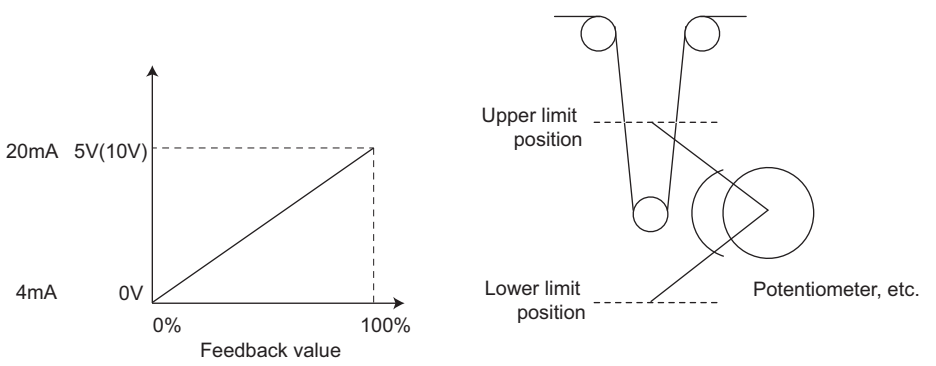
•The priorities of the main speed speed command source when the speed command source is external are as follows.
JOG signal > multi-speed setting signal (RL/RM/RH/REX) > temrinal 2
•The priorities of the main speed speed command source when "3" is set in *Pr. 79*.
Multi-speed setting signal (RL/RM/RH/REX) > set frequency (digital setting by PU, operation panel)
•Terminal 4 can not be selected as the main speed speed command even when AU terminal is turned ON.
•Even when a remote operation function is selected by setting a value other than "0" in *Pr. 59*, compensation of the remote setting frequency to the main speed is ignored (changes to 0).

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(9) Adjustment procedure

●Dancer roller position detection signal adjustment

When terminal 4 input is voltage input, 0V is the minimum position and 5V(10V) is the maximum position. When current is input, 4mA is the minimum position and 20mA is the maximum position. (initial value) When 0 to 7V is output from the potentiometer, it is necessary to calibrate *C7 (Pr .905)* at 7V.



(Example) Control at a dancer center position using a 0 to 7V potentiometer

1) After changing the current/voltage input switch to "V", set "2" in *Pr. 267* to change terminal 4 input to voltage input.
2) Input 0V to across terminal 4 and 5 to calibrate *C6 (Pr. 904)*. (% display displayed at analog calibration is independent to % of the feed back value.)
3) By inputting 7V to across terminal 4 to 5, calibrate *C7(Pr. 905)* (% display displayed at analog calibration is independent to % of the feed back value.)
4) Set 50% in *Pr.133*.

NOTE

When the *Pr. 267* setting was changed, check the voltage/current input switch setting. Different setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction. (*Refer to page 150* for setting)

REMARKS

- In normal PID control, PID control is stopped when multi-speed operation signal (RH, RM, RL, REX signal) or JOG signal is input. In dancer control, however, PID control continues handling the signals as the main speed.
- During dancer control, *Second acceleration/deceleration time* of *Pr.44* and *Pr.45* are the parameters for acceleration/deceleration time setting to the main speed command source. They do not function as the second function.
- When switchover mode is set with "6" in *Pr. 79*, dancer control (PID control) is invalid.
- Speed command of terminal 4 input from terminal AU is invalid when dancer control is selected.
- Acceleration/deceleration of the main speed command is the same operation as when frequency command is increased/decreased by analog input.
  - Therefore, SU signal remains ON even if the starting signal is turned ON/OFF.(always in the constant speed state)
  - The DC brake operation starting frequency when turning off the starting signal is not *Pr. 10* but a smaller value of either *Pr. 13* or 0.5Hz.
  - The set frequency monitor is always variable as "main speed command+PID control".
- The main speed setting frequency accelerates for the acceleration/deceleration time set in *Pr. 44* and *Pr. 45* and the output frequency accelerates/decelerates for the acceleration/deceleration time set in *Pr. 7* and *Pr. 8*. Therefore, when the set time of *Pr. 7* and *Pr. 8* is longer than *Pr. 44* and *Pr. 45*, the output frequency accelerates/decelerates for the acceleration/deceleration time set in *Pr. 7* and *Pr. 8*.
- For the integral term limit, a smaller value of either the PID manipulated variable (%) value converted from the linear interpolated *Pr. 1 Maximum frequency* with *Pr. 902* and *Pr. 903* , or 100% is used for limit.
  Although the output frequency is limited by the minimum frequency, operation limit of the integral term is not performed.

Parameters referred to

Pr. 59 Remote function selection ☞ *Refer to page 93*
Pr. 73 Analog input selection ☞ *Refer to page 150*
Pr. 79 Operation mode selection ☞ *Refer to page 165*
Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) ☞ *Refer to page 113*
Pr. 190, Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection) ☞ *Refer to page 119*
Pr. 561 PTC thermistor protection level ☞ *Refer to page 100*
C2 (Pr. 902) to C7 (Pr. 905) Frequency setting voltage (current) bias/gain ☞ *Refer to page 153*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.20.3 Regeneration avoidance function (Pr. 665, Pr. 882, Pr. 883, Pr. 885, Pr. 886)

This function detects a regeneration status and increases the frequency to avoid the regenerative status.

- Possible to avoid regeneration by automatically increasing the frequency to continue operation if the fan happens to rotate faster than the set speed due to the effect of another fan in the same duct.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
882	Regeneration avoidance operation selection	0	0	Regeneration avoidance function invalid
			1	Regeneration avoidance function is always valid
			2	Regeneration avoidance function is valid only during a constant speed operation
883	Regeneration avoidance operation level	200V class: 400 VDC 400V class: 780 VDC	300 to 800V	Bus voltage level at which regeneration avoidance operates. When the bus voltage level is set to low, overvoltage error will be less apt to occur. However, the actual deceleration time increases. The set value must be higher than the "power supply voltage × $\sqrt{2}$".
885	Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value	6Hz	0 to 10Hz	Limit value of frequency which rises at activation of regeneration avoidance function.
			9999	Frequency limit invalid
886	Regeneration avoidance voltage gain	100%	0 to 200%	Responsiveness at activation of regeneration avoidance. A larger setting will improve responsiveness to the bus voltage change. However, the output frequency could become unstable. When vibration is not suppressed by decreasing the *Pr. 886* setting, set a smaller value in *Pr. 665*.
665	Regeneration avoidance frequency gain	100%	0 to 200%	

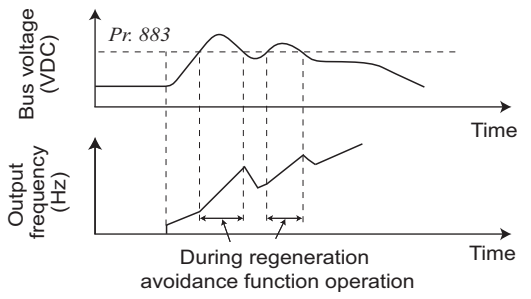
The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

(1) What is regeneration avoidance function? *(Pr. 882, Pr. 883)*

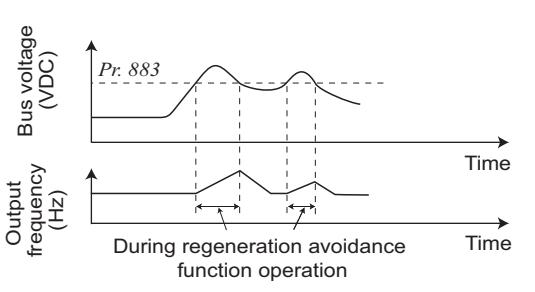
•When the regeneration load is large, the DC bus voltage rises and an overvoltage fault (E. OV□) may occur. When this bus voltage rise is detected and the bus voltage level reaches or exceeds *Pr. 883*, increasing the frequency avoids the regeneration status.

•The regeneration avoidance function is always on when "1" is set in *Pr. 882*, and activated only during a constant speed when "2" is set in *Pr. 882*.

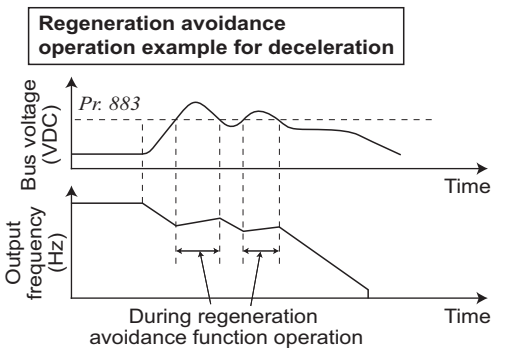
Regeneration avoidance operation example for acceleration



Regeneration avoidance operation example for constant speed



Regeneration avoidance operation example for deceleration

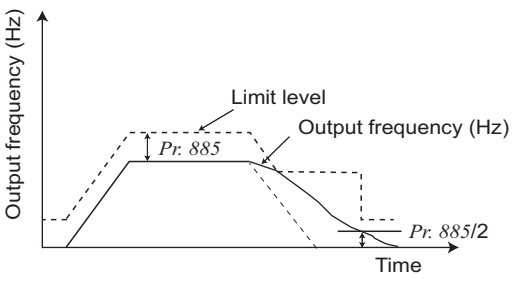


Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

REMARKS

- The acceleration/deceleration ramp while the regeneration avoidance function is operating changes depending on the regeneration load.
- The DC bus voltage of the inverter is about $\sqrt{2}$ times of normal input voltage.
  When the input voltage is 220VAC, bus voltage is approximately 311VDC.
  When the input voltage is 440VAC, bus voltage is approximately 622VDC.
  However, it varies with the input power supply waveform.
- The *Pr. 883* setting should be kept higher than the DC bus voltage level. Otherwise, the regeneration avoidance function is always on even in the non-regeneration status and the frequency increases.
- While overvoltage stall (oL) is activated only during deceleration and stops the output frequency, the regeneration avoidance function is always on (*Pr. 882* = 1) or activated only during a constant speed (*Pr. 882* = 2) and increases the frequency according to the regeneration amount.

(2) Limit regeneration avoidance operation frequency *(Pr. 885)*



You can limit the output frequency compensated (increased) by the regeneration avoidance function.

- The frequency is limited to the output frequency (frequency prior to regeneration avoidance operation) + *Pr. 885 Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value* during acceleration or constant speed.
  If the regeneration avoidance frequency exceeds the limit value during deceleration, the limit value is held until the output frequency falls to 1/2 of *Pr. 885*.
- When the frequency increased by regeneration avoidance function has reached *Pr. 1 Maximum frequency*, it is limited to the maximum frequency.
- When *Pr. 885* is set to "9999", regeneration avoidance function operation frequency setting is invalid.

(3) Regeneration avoidance function adjustment *(Pr. 665, Pr. 886)*

- If the frequency becomes instable during regeneration avoidance operation, decrease the setting of *Pr. 886 Regeneration avoidance voltage gain*. Reversely, if sudden regeneration causes an overvoltage alarm, increase the setting.
  When vibration is not suppressed by decreasing the *Pr. 886* setting, set a smaller value in *Pr. 665 Regeneration avoidance frequency gain*.

NOTE

- **When regeneration avoidance operation is performed, oL (overvoltage stall) is displayed and the OL signal is output.**
- **When regeneration avoidance operation is performed, stall prevention is also activated at the same time.**
- **The regeneration avoidance function cannot shorten the actual deceleration time taken to stop the motor. The actual deceleration time depends on the regeneration energy consumption capability. To shorten the deceleration time, consider using the regeneration unit (FR-BU2, FR-CV, FR-HC) and brake resistor (MRS type, MYS type, FR-ABR etc.) to consume regeneration energy at constant speed.**
- **When using the regeneration unit (FR-BU2, FR-CV, FR-HC) and brake resistor (MRS type, MYS type, FR-ABR etc.,), set *Pr. 882* to "0 (initial value)" (regeneration avoidance function invalid). When using the regeneration unit, etc. to consume regeneration energy at deceleration, set *Pr. 882* to "2" (regeneration avoidance function valid only at a constant speed).**
- **When regeneration avoidance operation is performed, the OL signal output item of *Pr. 156* also becomes the target of oL (overvoltage stall). *Pr. 157 OL signal output timer* also becomes the target of oL (overvoltage stall).**

Parameters referred to

Pr. 1 Maximum frequency ☞ *Refer to page 83*
Pr. 8 Deceleration time ☞ *Refer to page 96*
Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level ☞ *Refer to page 79*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.21 Useful functions

Purpose	Parameter that should be Set		Refer to Page
To increase cooling fan life	Cooling fan operation selection	Pr. 244	228
To determine the maintenance time of parts	Inverter part life display	Pr. 255 to Pr. 259	229
	Maintenance output function	Pr. 503, Pr. 504	233
	Current average value monitor signal	Pr. 555 to Pr. 557	234
Freely available parameter	Free parameter	Pr. 888, Pr. 889	236

4.21.1 Cooling fan operation selection (Pr. 244)

You can control the operation of the cooling fan (FR-D720-070 or more, FR-D740-036 or more, FR-D720S-070 or more) built in the inverter.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
244	Cooling fan operation selection	1	0	Operates in power-on status. Cooling fan ON/OFF control invalid (the cooling fan is always on at power-on)
			1	Cooling fan ON/OFF control valid The fan is always on while the inverter is running. During a stop, the inverter status is monitored and the fan switches ON/OFF according to the temperature.

The above parameter can be set when *Pr.160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

- In either of the following cases, fan operation is regarded as faulty as [FN] is shown on the operation panel, and the fan fault (FAN) and alarm (LF) signals are output.
  - *Pr. 244* = "0"
    When the fan comes to a stop with power on.
  - *Pr. 244* = "1"
    When the inverter is running and the fan stops during fan ON command.

- For the terminal used for FAN signal output, set "25 (positive logic) or 125 (negative logic)" to *Pr. 190* or *Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection)*, and for the LF signal, set "98 (positive logic) or 198 (negative logic)".

NOTE

- **Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 190, Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection)* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.**

Parameters referred to

Pr. 190, Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection) ☞ *Refer to page 119*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.21.2 Display of the life of the inverter parts (Pr. 255 to Pr. 259)

Degrees of deterioration of main circuit capacitor, control circuit capacitor, cooling fan and inrush current limit circuit can be diagnosed by a monitor.
When any part has approached to the end of its life, an alarm can be output by self diagnosis to prevent a fault.
(Use the life check of this function as a guideline since the life except the main circuit capacitor is calculated theoretically.)
For the life check of the main circuit capacitor, the alarm signal (Y90) will not be output if a measuring method of (4) is not performed.

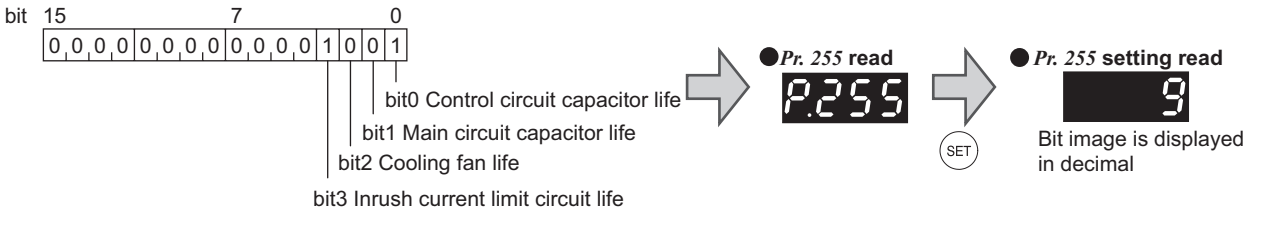
Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
255	**Life alarm status display**	0	(0 to 15)	Displays whether the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor, cooling fan, and each parts of the inrush current limit circuit have reached the life alarm output level or not. (Reading only)
256	**Inrush current limit circuit life display**	100%	(0 to 100%)	Displays the deterioration degree of the inrush current limit circuit. (Reading only)
257	**Control circuit capacitor life display**	100%	(0 to 100%)	Displays the deterioration degree of the control circuit capacitor. (Reading only)
258	**Main circuit capacitor life display**	100%	(0 to 100%)	Displays the deterioration degree of the main circuit capacitor. (Reading only) The value measured by *Pr. 259* is displayed.
259	**Main circuit capacitor life measuring**	0	0, 1 (2, 3, 8, 9)	Setting "1" and turning the power supply off starts the measurement of the main circuit capacitor life. When the *Pr. 259* value is "3" after powering on again, the measuring is completed. Writes deterioration degree in *Pr. 258*.

The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". (*Refer to page 162)*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(1) Life alarm display and signal output (Y90 signal, *Pr. 255*)

•Whether any of the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor, cooling fan and inrush current limit circuit has reached the life alarm output level or not can be checked by *Pr. 255 Life alarm status display* and life alarm signal (Y90).



Pr. 255 (decimal)	Bit (binary)	Inrush Current Suppression Circuit Life	Cooling Fan Life	Main Circuit Capacitor Life	Control Circuit Capacitor Life
15	1111	○	○	○	○
14	1110	○	○	○	×
13	1101	○	○	×	○
12	1100	○	○	×	×
11	1011	○	×	○	○
10	1010	○	×	○	×
9	1001	○	×	×	○
8	1000	○	×	×	×
7	0111	×	○	○	○
6	0110	×	○	○	×
5	0101	×	○	×	○
4	0100	×	○	×	×
3	0011	×	×	○	○
2	0010	×	×	○	×
1	0001	×	×	×	○
0	0000	×	×	×	×

○: With warnings, ×: Without warnings

•The life alarm signal (Y90) turns on when any of the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor, cooling fan and inrush current limit circuit reaches the life alarm output level.

•For the terminal used for the Y90 signal, set "90" (positive logic) or "190" (negative logic) to *Pr. 190 or Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection)*.

NOTE

• Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 190, Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection)* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

(2) Inrush current limit circuit life display *(Pr. 256)*

•The life of the inrush current limit circuit (relay, contactor and inrush resistor) is displayed in *Pr. 256* .

•The number of contact (relay, contactor, thyristor) ON times is counted, and it is counted down from 100% (0 times) every 1%/10,000 times.

As soon as 10% (900,000 times) is reached, *Pr. 255* bit 3 is turned on and also an alarm is output to the Y90 signal.

(3) Control circuit capacitor life display *(Pr. 257)*

•The deterioration degree of the control circuit capacitor is displayed in *Pr. 257* as a life.

•In the operating status, the control circuit capacitor life is calculated from the energization time and temperature, and is counted down from 100%.

As soon as the control circuit capacitor life falls below 10%, *Pr. 255* bit 0 is turned on and also an alarm is output to the Y90 signal.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(4) Main circuit capacitor life display *(Pr. 258, Pr. 259)*

- The deterioration degree of the control circuit capacitor is displayed in *Pr. 258* as a life.
- On the assumption that the main circuit capacitor capacitance at factory shipment is 100%, the capacitor life is displayed in *Pr. 258* every time measurement is made.
  When the measured value falls to or below 85%, *Pr. 255* bit 1 is turned on and also an alarm is output to the Y90 signal.
- Measure the capacitor capacity according to the following procedure and check the deterioration level of the capacitor capacity.
  1) Check that the motor is connected and at a stop.
  2) Set "1" (measuring start) in *Pr. 259.*
  3) Switch power off. The inverter applies DC voltage to the motor to measure the capacitor capacity while the inverter is off.
  4) After confirming that the LED of the operation panel is off, power on again.
  5) Check that "3" (measuring completion) is set in *Pr. 259*, read *Pr. 258*, and check the deterioration degree of the main circuit capacitor.

Pr. 259	Description	Remarks
0	No measurement	Initial value
1	Measurement start	Measurement starts when the power supply is switched off.
2	During measurement	Only displayed and cannot be set
3	Measurement complete	
8	Forced end	
9	Measurement error	

REMARKS

- When the main circuit capacitor life is measured under the following conditions, "forced end" (*Pr. 259* = "8") or "measuring error" (*Pr. 259* ="9") occurs or it remains in "measuring start" (*Pr. 259* = "1"). Therefore, do not measure in such case.
  In addition, even when "measurement completion" (*Pr. 259* = "3") is confirmed under the following conditions, normal measurement can not be done.
  (a) FR-HC or FR-CV is connected.
  (b) DC power supply is connected to the terminal P/+ and N/-.
  (c) The power supply switched on during measurement.
  (d) The motor is not connected to the inverter.
  (e) The motor is running (coasting)
  (f) The motor capacity is two rank smaller as compared to the inverter capacity.
  (g) The inverter is tripped or a fault occurred when power is off.
  (h) The inverter output is shut off with the MRS signal.
  (i) The start command is given while measuring.
  (j) The parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is connected.
  (k) Use terminal PC as power supply.
  (l) I/O terminal of the control terminal block is on (continuity).
- Turning the power on during measuring before LED of the operation panel turns off, it may remain in "measuring" (*Pr. 259* = "2") status. In such case, carry out operation from step 2.

POINT

For the accurate life measuring of the main circuit capacitor, perform after more than 3 hrs passed since the turn off of the power as it is affected by the capacitor temperature.

WARNING

When measuring the main circuit capacitor capacity (*Pr. 259 Main circuit capacitor life measuring* = "1"), the DC voltage is applied to the motor for 1s at powering off. Never touch the motor terminal, etc. right after powering off to prevent an electric shock.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(5) Cooling fan life display

•The cooling fan speed of 50% or less is detected and "FN" is displayed on the operation panel and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07). As an alarm display, *Pr. 255* bit2 is turned on and also an alarm is output to the Y90 signal.

REMARKS

- When the inverter is mounted with two or more cooling fans, "FN" is displayed with one or more fans with speed of 50% or less.

NOTE

- **For replacement of each part, contact the nearest Mitsubishi FA center.**

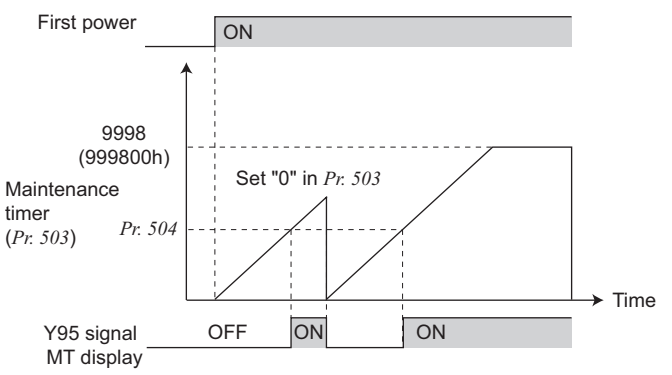
Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.21.3 Maintenance timer alarm (Pr. 503, Pr. 504)

When the cumulative energization time of the inverter reaches the parameter set time, the maintenance timer output signal (Y95) is output. MT (MT) is displayed on the operation panel.
This can be used as a guideline for the maintenance time of peripheral devices.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
503	**Maintenance timer**	0	0 (1 to 9998)	Displays the cumulative energization time of the inverter in 100h increments. (Reading only) Writing the setting of "0" clears the cumulative energization time.
504	**Maintenance timer alarm output set time**	9999	0 to 9998	Time taken until when the maintenance timer alarm output signal (Y95) is output.
			9999	No function

The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*



- The cumulative energization time of the inverter is stored into the EEPROM every hour and is displayed in *Pr. 503 Maintenance timer* in 100h increments. *Pr. 503* is clamped at 9998 (999800h).
- When the *Pr. 503* value reaches the time set to *Pr. 504 Maintenance timer alarm output set time* (100h increments), the maintenance timer alarm output signal (Y95) is output.
- For the termial used for the Y95 signal output, assign the function by setting "95" (positive logic) or "195" (negative logic) to *Pr. 190 or Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection)*.

NOTE

- **The cumulative energization time is counted every hour. The energization time of less than 1h is not counted.**
- **Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 190, Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection)* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.**

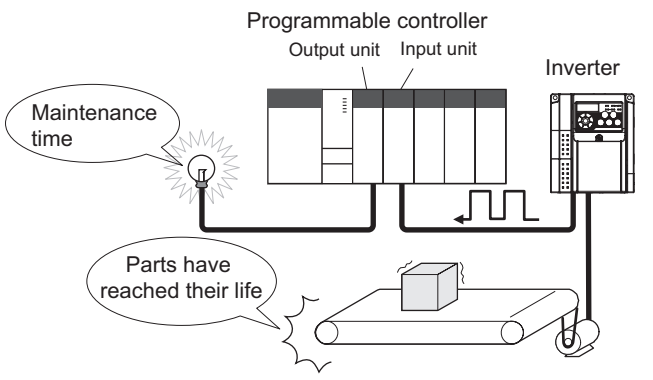
Parameters referred to

Pr. 190, Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection) ☞ *Refer to page 119*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

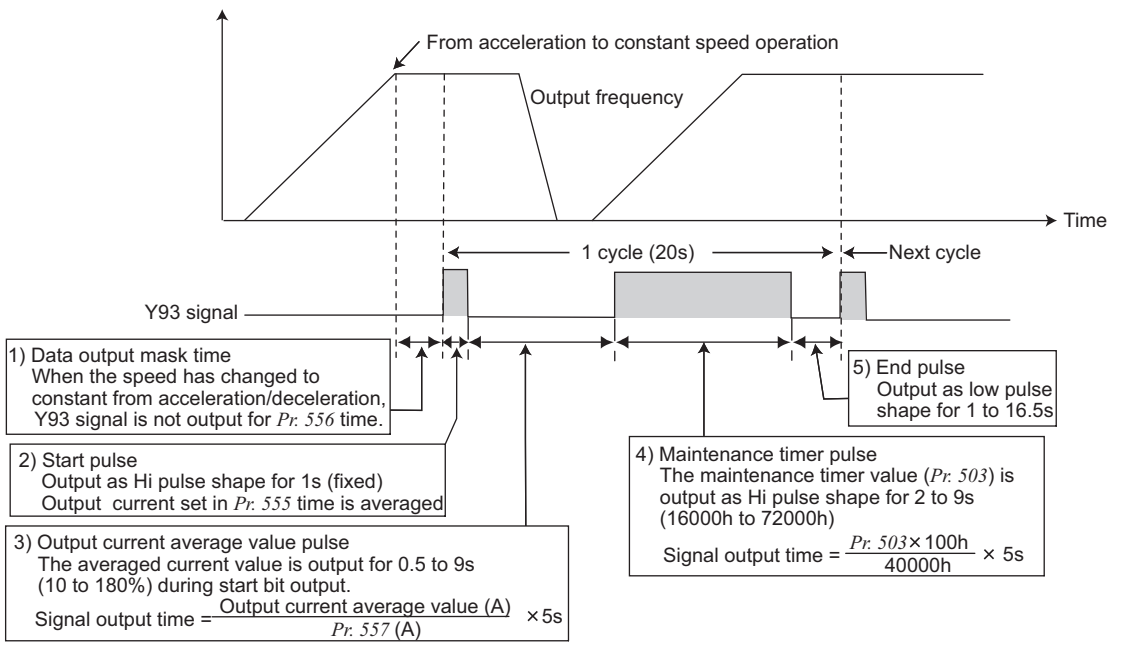
4.21.4 Current average value monitor signal (Pr. 555 to Pr. 557)

The average value of the output current during constant speed operation and the maintenance timer value are output as a pulse to the current average value monitor signal (Y93).
The pulse width output to the I/O module of the programmable controller or the like can be used as a guideline to know abrasion of machines, elongation of belt and the maintenance time for aged deterioration of devices.
The current average value monitor signal (Y93) is output as pulse for 20s as 1 cycle and repeatedly output during constant speed operation.



Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
555	**Current average time**	1s	0.1 to 1s	Time taken to average the current during start pulse output (1s).
556	**Data output mask time**	0s	0 to 20s	Time for not obtaining (mask) transient state data.
557	**Current average value monitor signal output reference current**	Rated inverter current	0 to 500A	Reference (100%) for outputting the signal of the current average value.

The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*
The above parameters allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection*.



- The pulse output of the current average value monitor signal (Y93) is shown above.
- For the terminal used for the Y93 signal output, assign the function by setting "93" (positive logic) or "193" (negative logic) to *Pr. 190 RUN terminal function selection*. The function can not be assigned to *Pr. 192 A,B,C terminal function selection*.

1) Setting of *Pr. 556 Data output mask time*
The output current is unstable (transient state) right after the operation is changed from the acceleration/deceleration state to the constant speed operation. Set the time for not obtaining (mask) transient state data in *Pr. 556*.
2) Setting of *Pr. 555 Current average time*
The average output current is calculated during Hi output of start pulse (1s). Set the time taken to average the current during start bit output in *Pr. 555*.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

3) Setting of *Pr.557 Current average value monitor signal output reference current*

Set the reference (100%) for outputting the signal of the current average value. Obtain the time to output the signal from the following calculation.

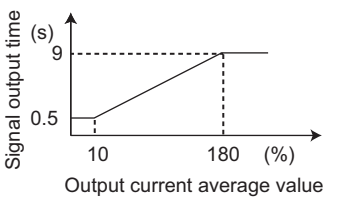
$$\frac{\textbf{Output current average value}}{\textit{Pr. 557}\ \textbf{setting}} \times \textbf{5s (Output current average value 100\%/5s)}$$

Note that the output time range is 0.5 to 9s and the output time is either of the following values when the output current average value is the corresponding percentage of the *Pr. 557* setting.

Less than 10% ... 0.5s, more than 180% ... 9s

Example) when *Pr. 557* = 10A and the average value of output current is 15A

As 15A/10A x 5s=7.5, the current average value monitor signal is output as low pulse shape for 7.5s.

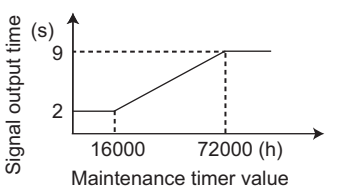


4) Setting of *Pr. 503 Maintenance timer*

After the output current average value is output as low pulse shape, the maintenance timer value is output as high pulse shape. The output time of the maintenance timer value is obtained from the following calculation.

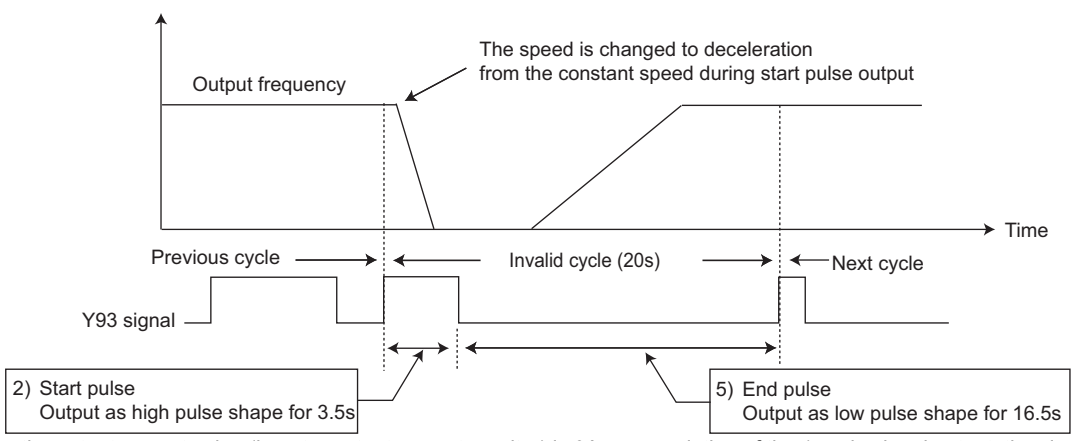
$$\frac{\textit{Pr. 503} \times \textbf{100}}{\textbf{40000h}} \times \textbf{5s} \quad \textbf{(Maintenance timer value 100\%/5s)}$$

Note that the output time range is 2 to 9s, and it is 2s when the *Pr. 503* setting is less than 16000h and 9s when exceeds 72000h.



REMARKS

- Mask of data output and sampling of output current are not performed during acceleration/deceleration.
- When the speed is changed to acceleration/deceleration from constant speed during start pulse output, the data is judged as invalid. The start pulse is output as high pulse shape for 3.5s, and the end signal is output as low pulse shape for 16.5s.
  The signal is output for at least 1 cycle even when acceleration/deceleration state continues after the start pulse output is completed.



- When the output current value (inverter output current monitor) is 0A on completion of the 1 cycle signal output, the signal is not output until the speed becomes constant next time.
- The current average value monitor signal (Y93) is output as low pulse shape for 20s (without data output) under the following conditions.
  (a) When the motor is in the acceleration/deceleration state on completion of the 1 cycle signal output
  (b) When 1-cycle signal output was ended during restart operation with the setting of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (*Pr. 57* ≠ "9999")
  (c) When restart operation was being performed at the point of data output mask end with the setting of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (*Pr. 57* ≠ "9999")

NOTE

- **Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 190, Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection)* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.**

Parameters referred to

Pr. 57 Restart coasting time ☞ *Refer to page 136*
Pr. 190, Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection) ☞ *Refer to page 119*
Pr. 503 Maintenance timer ☞ *Refer to page 233*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.21.5 Free parameter (Pr. 888, Pr. 889)

You can input any number within the setting range of 0 to 9999.
For example, the number can be used:
- As a unit number when multiple units are used.
- As a pattern number for each operation application when multiple units are used.
- As the year and month of introduction or inspection.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
888	Free parameter 1	9999	0 to 9999	Any values can be set. Data is held even if the inverter power is turned off.
889	Free parameter 2	9999	0 to 9999	

The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*
The above parameters allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in *Pr.77 Parameter write selection*.

REMARKS

Pr. 888 and Pr. 889 do not influence the inverter operation.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.22 Setting the parameter unit and operation panel

Purpose	Parameter that should be Set		Refer to Page
Selection of rotation direction by RUN of the operation panel	RUN key rotation direction selection	Pr. 40	237
Switch the display language of the parameter unit	PU display language selection	Pr. 145	237
Use the setting dial of the operation panel like a potentiometer for frequency setting Key lock of operation panel	Operation panel operation selection	Pr. 161	238
Change the magnitude of change of frequency setting by the setting dial of the operation panel	Magnitude of frequency change setting	Pr. 295	240
Control of the parameter unit buzzer	PU buzzer control	Pr. 990	241
Adjust LCD contrast of the parameter unit	PU contrast adjustment	Pr. 991	241

4.22.1 RUN key rotation direction selection (Pr. 40)

Used to choose the direction of rotation by operating RUN of the operation panel.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
40	RUN key rotation direction selection	0	0	Forward rotation
			1	Reverse rotation

The above parameter can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

4.22.2 PU display language selection(Pr.145)

You can switch the display language of the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) to another.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
145	PU display language selection	1	0	Japanese
			1	English
			2	German
			3	French
			4	Spanish
			5	Italian
			6	Swedish
			7	Finnish

The above parameter can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.22.3 Operation panel frequency setting/key lock operation selection (Pr. 161)

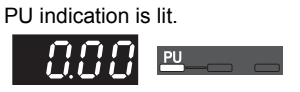
The setting dial of the operation panel can be used for setting like a potentiometer.
The key operation of the operation panel can be disabled.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description	
161	Frequency setting/key lock operation selection	0	0	Setting dial frequency setting mode	Key lock invalid
			1	Setting dial potentiometer mode	
			10	Setting dial frequency setting mode	Key lock valid
			11	Setting dial potentiometer mode	

The above parameter can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

(1) Using the setting dial like a potentiometer to set the frequency

Operation example Changing the frequency from 0Hz to 60Hz during operation

Operation	Display
1. Screen at powering on The monitor display appears.	 PU indication is lit.
2. Press PU/EXT to choose the PU operation mode.	PU/EXT ⇨  PRM indication is lit.
3. Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode.	MODE ⇨  (The parameter number read previously appears.)
4. Turn dial until P.160 *(Pr. 160)* appears.	⇨ 
5. Press SET to read the present set value. "9999"(initial value) appears.	SET ⇨ 
6. Turn dial to change it to the set value "0".	⇨ 
7. Press SET to set.	SET ⇨  Flicker Parameter setting complete!!
8. Change *Pr. 161* to the setting value of "1" in the similar manner. (Refer to step 4 to 7.)	SET ⇨  Flicker Parameter setting complete!!
9. Mode/monitor check Press MODE twice to choose the monitor/ frequency monitor.	MODE ⇨ 
10. Press RUN to start the inverter.	RUN ⇨ 
11. Turn dial until "60.00" appears. The flickering frequency is the set frequency. You need not press SET.	The frequency flickers for about 5s. ⇨ 

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

REMARKS

- If the display changes from flickering "60.00" to "0.00", the setting of *Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection* may not be "1".
- Independently of whether the inverter is running or at a stop, the frequency can be set by merely turning the dial.
- When the frequency is changed, it will be stored in EEPROM as the set frequency after 10s.

(2) Disable the setting dial and key operation of the operation panel (Press [MODE] long (2s))

•Operation using the setting dial and key of the operation panel can be invalid to prevent parameter change, and unexpected start or frequency setting.

•Set "10 or 11" in *Pr. 161*, then press (MODE) for 2s to make the setting dial and key operation invalid.

•When the setting dial and key operation are invalid, HOLd appears on the operation panel. If dial or key operation is attempted while dial and key operation are invalid, HOLd appears. (When dial or key is not touched for 2s, monitor display appears.)

•To make the setting dial and key operation valid again, press (MODE) for 2s.

REMARKS

- Even if the setting dial and key operation are disabled, the monitor display and (STOP RESET) are valid.

NOTE

- **Release the operation lock to release the PU stop by key operation.**

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.22.4 Magnitude of frequency change setting (Pr. 295)

When setting the set frequency with the setting dial, frequency changes in 0.01Hz increments in the initial status. Setting this parameter increases the magnitude of frequency which changes according to the rotated amount of the setting dial, improving operability.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
295	Magnitude of frequency change setting	0	0	Function invalid
			0.01	The minimum varying width when the set frequency is changed by the setting dial can be set.
			0.1	
			1	
			10	

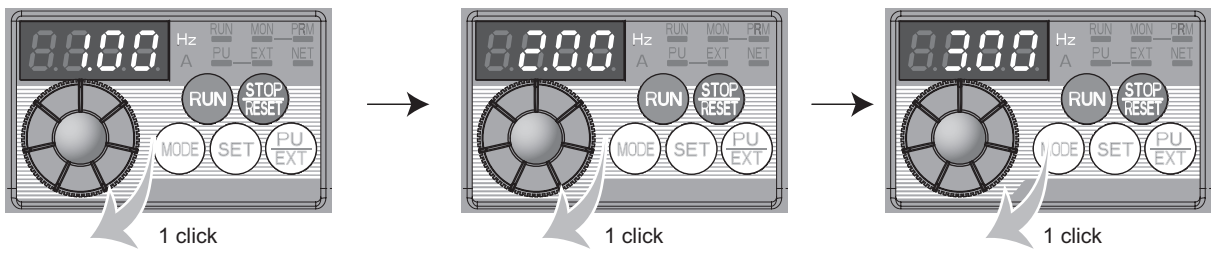
The above parameter can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

(1) Basic operation

When a value other than "0" is set in *Pr. 295*, the minimum varying width when the set frequency is changed by the setting dial can be set.

For example, when "1.00Hz" is set in *Pr. 295*, one click (one dial gauge) of the setting dial changes the frequency in increments of 1.00Hz→2.00Hz→3.00Hz.

When *Pr. 295* = "1"



*One rotation of the setting dial equals to 24 clicks (24 dial gauses).

REMARKS

- When machine speed display is selected with *Pr. 37*, the minimum increments of the magnitude of change is determined by *Pr.295* as well. Note that the setting value may differ as speed setting changes the set machine speed and converts it to the speed dislay again.
- When the set frequency (speed) is 100 or more, frequency is displayed in 0.1 increments. Therefore, the minimum varying width is 0.1 even when *Pr. 295* < 0.1.
- When the machine speed setting is 1000 or more, frequency is displayed in 1 increments. Therefore, the minimum varying width is 1 even when *Pr. 295* < 1.

NOTE

- **For *Pr. 295* , unit is not displayed .**
- **This parameter is valid only in the set frequency mode. When other frequency-related parameters are set, it is not activated.**
- **When 10 is set, frequency setting changes in 10Hz increments. Be cautions for the excess speed. (in potentiometer mode)**

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.22.5 Buzzer control (Pr. 990)

You can make the buzzer "beep" when you press the key of the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
990	PU buzzer control	1	0	Without buzzer
			1	With buzzer

The above parameter can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". *(Refer to page 162)*

The above parameter allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection*.

4.22.6 PU contrast adjustment (Pr. 991)

Contrast adjustment of the LCD of the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) can be performed.
Decreasing the setting value makes contrast light.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
991	PU contrast adjustment	58	0 to 63	0: Light ↓ 63: Dark

The above parameter is displayed as simple mode parameter only when the parameter unit FR-PU04/FR-PU07 is connected.

The above parameter allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection*.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.23 Parameter clear/ All parameter clear

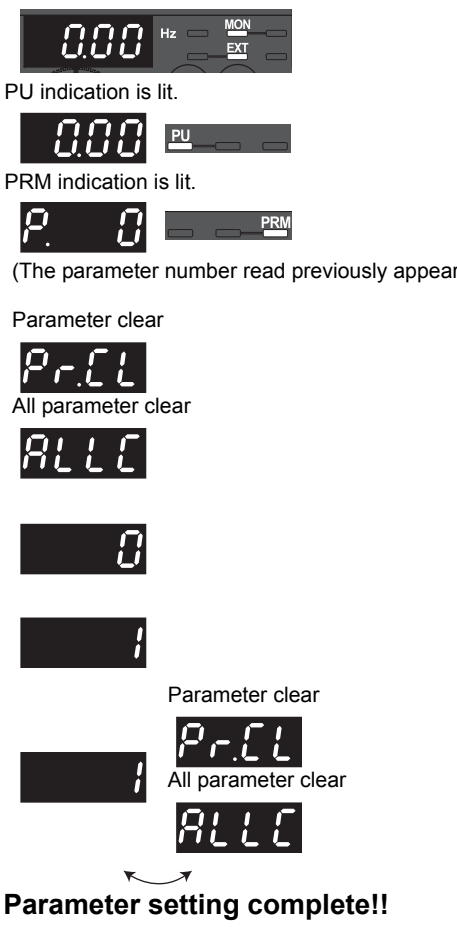
POINT

- Set "1" in *Pr.CL Parameter clear, ALLC all parameter clear* to initialize all parameters. (Parameters are not cleared when "1" is set in *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection*.)
- Refer to the extended parameter list on *page 56* for parameters cleared with this operation.

Operation

1. Screen at powering on
   The monitor display appears.
2. Press PU/EXT to choose the PU operation mode.
3. Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode.
4. Turn dial until Pr.CL (ALLC) appears.
5. Press SET to read the present set value.
   "0"(initial value) appears.
6. Turn dial to change it to the set value "1".
7. Press SET to set.

Display



Flicker ··· Parameter setting complete!!

- Turn dial to read another parameter.
- Press SET to show the setting again.
- Press SET twice to show the next parameter.

Setting	Description
0	Not executed.
1	Set parameters back to the initial values. (Parameter clear sets back all parameters except *calibration parameters, terminal function selection parameters* to the initial values.) *Refer to the parameter list on page 56* for availability of parameter clear and all parameter clear.

REMARKS

? 1 and Er4 are displayed alternately ... Why?

☞ The inverter is not in the PU operation mode.

☞ Is PU connector used?

1. Press PU/EXT. [PU] is lit and the monitor (4 digit LED) displays "1". (When *Pr. 79* = "0" (initial value))
2. Carry out operation from step 6 again.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.24 Initial value change list

Displays and sets the parameters changed from the initial value.

Operation

1. Screen at powering on
   The monitor display appears.

2. Press (PU/EXT) to choose the PU operation mode.

3. Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode.

4. Turn (dial) until "Pr.CH" appears.

5. Pressing (SET) changes to the initial value change list screen.

6. Turning (dial) displays the parameter number changed.

   ●Press (SET) to read the present set value.

   Turn (dial) and press (SET) to change the setting
   (refer to step 6 and 7 on page 55)

   ●Turn (dial) to read another parameter.

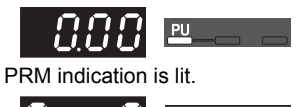
   ●The display returns to "P.---" after all parameters are displayed.

7. Pressing (SET) in "P.---" status returns to the parameter setting mode.
   - Turning (dial) sets other parameters.
   - Pressing (SET) displays the change list again.

Display



PU indication is lit.

(PU/EXT) ⇨ 

PRM indication is lit.

(MODE) ⇨ 

(The parameter number read previously appears.)

(dial) ⇨ 

(SET) ⇨ 

* It may take several seconds for creating the initial value change list. "P.---" flickers while creating the list.

(dial) ⇨ 

(SET) ⇨ 

(dial) (SET) ⇨ 

Flicker Parameter setting complete!!

(dial) ⇨ 

(dial) ⇨ 

(SET) ⇨ 

NOTE

- **Calibration parameters *(C1 (Pr. 901) to C7 (Pr. 905))* are not displayed even they are changed from the initial settings.**
- **Only simple mode parameter is displayed when simple mode is set (*Pr. 160* = "9999" (initial value))**
- ***Pr. 160* is displayed independently of whether the setting value is changed or not.**
- **When parameter setting is changed after creating the initial value change list, the setting will be reflected to the initial value change list next time.**

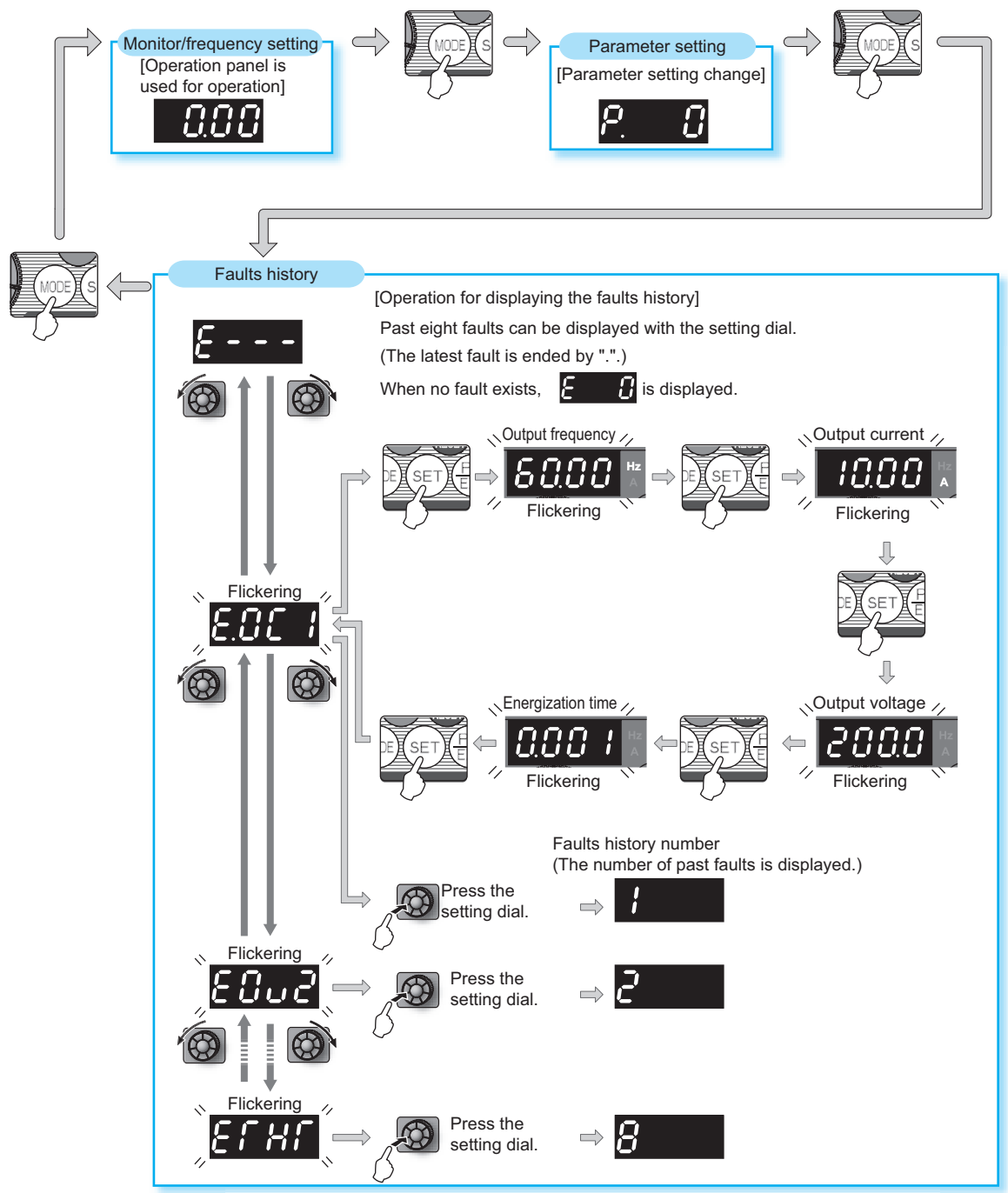
Parameters referred to

Pr. 160 Extended function display selection ☞*Refer to page 162*
C1 (Pr. 901) AM terminal calibration ☞*Refer to page 134*
C2(Pr. 902) to C7(Pr. 905) (Frequency setting bias/gain parameter) ☞*Refer to page 153*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.25 Check and clear of the faults history

(1) Check for the faults history



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(2) Clearing procedure

POINT

- Set "1" in *Er.CL Fault history clear* to clear the faults history. (Parameters are not cleared when "1" is set in *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection*.)

Operation	Display
1. Screen at powering on The monitor display appears.	
2. Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode.	PRM indication is lit. 
	(MODE) ⇨ (The parameter number read previously appears.)
3. Turn ◎ until Er.CL (faults history clear) appears.	◎ ⇨ Er.CL
4. Press (SET) to read the present set value. "0" (initial value) appears.	(SET) ⇨ 0
5. Turn ◎ to change it to the set value " 1".	◎ ⇨ 1
6. Press (SET) to set.	(SET) ⇨ 1 Er.CL (flicker)

Flicker...Faults history clear complete!!

- Turn ◎ to read another parameter.
- Press (SET) to show the setting again.
- Press (SET) twice to show the next parameter.

Parameters referred to

Pr. 77 Parameter write selection ☞ *Refer to page 161*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

MEMO

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5 TROUBLESHOOTING

This chapter provides the "TROUBLESHOOTING" of this product.
Always read the instructions before using the equipment

5.1 Reset method of protective function 248
5.2 List of fault or alarm indications 249
5.3 Causes and corrective actions 250
5.4 Correspondences between digital and actual characters 259
5.5 Check first when you have some troubles 260

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Reset method of protective function

When a fault occurs in the inverter, the inverter trips and the PU display automatically changes to any of the following fault or alarm indications.
If the fault does not correspond to any of the following faults or if you have any other problem, please contact your sales representative.

- Retention of fault output signal... When the magnetic contactor (MC) provided on the input side of the inverter is opened when a fault occurs, the inverter's control power will be lost and the fault output will not be held.
- Fault or alarm indication ..... When a fault or alarm occurs, the operation panel display automatically switches to the fault or alarm indication.
- Resetting method ..... When a fault occurs, the inverter output is kept stopped. Unless reset, therefore, the inverter cannot restart. *(Refer to page 248)*
- When any fault occurs, take the appropriate corrective action, then reset the inverter, and resume operation. Not doing so may lead to the inverter fault and damage.

Inverter fault or alarm indications are roughly divided as below.

(1) Error message
A message regarding operational fault and setting fault by the operation panel and parameter unit (FR-PU04 /FR-PU07) is displayed. The inverter does not trip.

(2) Warnings
The inverter does not trip even when a warning is displayed. However, failure to take appropriate measures will lead to a fault.

(3) Alarm
The inverter does not trip. You can also output an alarm signal by making parameter setting.

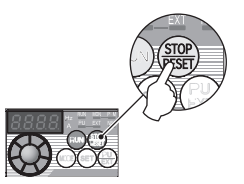
(4) Fault
When a fault occurs, the inverter trips and a fault signal is output.

5.1 Reset method of protective function

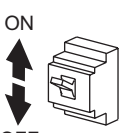
(1) Resetting the inverter

The inverter can be reset by performing any of the following operations. Note that the internal thermal integrated value of the electronic thermal relay function and the number of retries are cleared (erased) by resetting the inverter.
Recover about 1s after reset is cancelled.

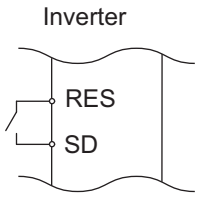
Operation 1: ..... Using the operation panel, press (STOP RESET) to reset the inverter.
(This may only be performed when a fault occurs (*Refer to page 253* for fault.))



Operation 2: ..... Switch power off once, then switch it on again.



Operation 3: ..... Turn on the reset signal (RES) for more than 0.1s. (If the RES signal is kept on, "Err." appears (flickers) to indicate that the inverter is in a reset status.)



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.2 List of fault or alarm indications

	Operation Panel Indication		Name	Refer to Page
Error message	E - - -	E---	Faults history	244
	HOLd	HOLD	Operation panel lock	250
	LOCd	LOCd	Password locked	250
	Er 1 to Er4	Er1 to 4	Parameter write error	250
	Err.	Err.	Inverter reset	251
Warnings	OL	OL	Stall prevention (overcurrent)	251
	oL	oL	Stall prevention (overvoltage)	251
	rb	RB	Regenerative brake prealarm	252
	TH	TH	Electronic thermal relay function prealarm	252
	PS	PS	PU stop	252
	MT	MT	Maintenance signal output	252
	Uu	UV	Undervoltage	252
	SA	SA	Safety stop	253
Alarm	Fn	FN	Fan fault	253
Fault	E.OC 1	E.OC1	Overcurrent trip during acceleration	253
	E.OC2	E.OC2	Overcurrent trip during constant speed	253
	E.OC3	E.OC3	Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop	254
	E.Ou 1	E.OV1	Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration	254
	E.Ou2	E.OV2	Regenerative overvoltage trip during constant speed	254
	E.Ou3	E.OV3	Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop	254
	E.THT	E.THT	Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function)	255
	E.THM	E.THM	Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function)	255
	E.FIn	E.FIN	Fin overheat	255

	Operation Panel Indication		Name	Refer to Page
Fault	E.ILF	E.ILF *	Input phase loss	256
	E.OLT	E.OLT	Stall prevention	256
	E. bE	E. BE	Brake transistor alarm detection	256
	E. GF	E.GF	Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent at start	256
	E. LF	E.LF	Output phase loss	256
	E.OHT	E.OHT	External thermal relay operation	257
	E.PTC	E.PTC*	PTC thermistor operation	257
	E. PE	E.PE	Parameter storage device fault	257
	E.PUE	E.PUE	PU disconnection	257
	E.rET	E.RET	Retry count excess	257
	E. 5 / E.CPU	E.5 / E.CPU	CPU fault	258
	E.CdO	E.CDO*	Output current detection value exceeded	258
	E.IOH	E.IOH *	Inrush current limit circuit fault	258
	E.AIE	E.AIE *	Analog input fault	258
	E.SAF	E.SAF *	Safety circuit fault	258

* If a fault occurs when using with the FR-PU04, "Fault 14" is displayed on the FR-PU04.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.3 Causes and corrective actions

(1) Error message

A message regarding operational troubles is displayed. Output is not shutoff.

Operation panel indication	HOLD	HOLd
Name	Operation panel lock	
Description	Operation lock mode is set. Operation other than (STOP RESET) is invalid. *(Refer to page 239)*	
Check point	—	
Corrective action	Press (MODE) for 2s to release lock.	

Operation panel indication	LOCd	LOCd
Name	Password locked	
Description	Password function is active. Display and setting of parameter is restricted.	
Check point	—	
Corrective action	Enter the password in *Pr. 297 Password lock/unlock* to unlock the password function before operating. *(Refer to page 163).*	

Operation panel indication	Er1	Er 1
Name	Write disable error	
Description	1. You attempted to make parameter setting when *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection* has been set to disable parameter write. 2. Frequency jump setting range overlapped. 3. The PU and inverter cannot make normal communication.	
Check point	1. Check the setting of *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection*. *(Refer to page 161).* 2. Check the settings of *Pr. 31 to Pr. 36 (frequency jump)*. *(Refer to page 84)* 3. Check the connection of the PU and inverter.	

Operation panel indication	Er2	Er2
Name	Write error during operation	
Description	When parameter write was performed during operation with a value other than "2" (writing is enabled independently of operation status in any operation mode) is set in *Pr. 77* and the STF (STR) is on.	
Check point	1. Check the *Pr. 77* setting. *(Refer to page 161).* 2. Check that the inverter is not operating.	
Corrective action	1. Set "2" in *Pr. 77*. 2. After stopping operation, make parameter setting.	

Operation panel indication	Er3	Er3
Name	Calibration error	
Description	Analog input bias and gain calibration values are too close.	
Check point	Check the settings of *C3, C4, C6 and C7 (calibration functions)*. *(Refer to page 153).*	

Operation panel indication	Er4	Er4
Name	Mode designation error	
Description	You attempted to make parameter setting in the NET operation mode when *Pr. 77* is not 2.	
Check point	1. Check that operation mode is PU operation mode. 2. Check the *Pr. 77* setting. *(Refer to page 161).*	
Corrective action	1. After setting the operation mode to the "PU operation mode", make parameter setting. *(Refer to page 165)* 2. After setting "2" in *Pr. 77*, make parameter setting.	

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Operation panel indication	Err.	Err.
Name	Inverter reset	
Description	• Executing reset using RES signal, or reset command from communication or PU • Displays at powering off.	
Corrective action	• Turn off the reset command	

(2) Warnings

When a warning occurs, the output is not shut off.

Operation panel indication	OL	OL	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OL
Name	Stall prevention (overcurrent)			
Description	During acceleration	When the output current of the inverter exceeds the stall prevention operation level (*Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level*, etc.), this function stops the increase in frequency until the overload current decreases to prevent the inverter from resulting in overcurrent trip. When the overload current has reduced below stall prevention operation level, this function increases the frequency again.		
	During constant-speed operation	When the output current of the inverter exceeds the stall prevention operation level (*Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level*, etc.), this function reduces frequency until the overload current decreases to prevent the inverter from resulting in overcurrent trip. When the overload current has reduced below stall prevention operation level, this function increases the frequency up to the set value.		
	During deceleration	When the output current of the inverter exceeds the stall prevention operation level (*Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level*, etc.), this function stops the decrease in frequency until the overload current decreases to prevent the inverter from resulting in overcurrent trip. When the overload current has decreased below stall prevention operation level, this function decreases the frequency again.		
Check point	1. Check that the *Pr. 0 Torque boost* setting is not too large. 2. Check that the *Pr. 7 Acceleration time* and *Pr. 8 Deceleration time* settings are not too small. 3. Check that the load is not too heavy. 4. Are there any failure in peripheral devices? 5. Check that the *Pr. 13 Starting frequency* is not too large. 6. Check that the *Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level* is appropriate			
Corrective action	1. Increase or decrease the *Pr. 0 Torque boost* setting by 1% and check the motor status. *(Refer to page 73)* 2. Set a larger value in *Pr. 7 Acceleration time* and *Pr. 8 Deceleration time*. *(Refer to page 96)* 3. Reduce the load weight. 4. Try General-purpose magnetic flux vector control. 5. Change the *Pr. 14 Load pattern selection* setting. 6. Set stall prevention operation current in *Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level*. (The initial value is 150%.) The acceleration/deceleration time may change. Increase the stall prevention operation level with *Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level*, or disable stall prevention with *Pr. 156 Stall prevention operation selection*. (Operation at OL occurrence can be selected using *Pr. 156*.)			

Operation panel indication	oL	oL	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	oL
Name	Stall prevention (overvoltage)			
Description	During deceleration	• If the regenerative energy of the motor becomes excessive to exceed the regenerative energy consumption capability, this function stops the decrease in frequency to prevent overvoltage trip. As soon as the regenerative energy has reduced, deceleration resumes. • If the regenerative energy of the motor becomes excessive when regeneration avoidance function is selected (*Pr. 882* =1), this function increases the speed to prevent overvoltage trip. *(Refer to page 226).*		
Check point	• Check for sudden speed reduction. • Check that regeneration avoidance function *(Pr. 882, Pr. 883, Pr. 885, Pr. 886)* is used. *(Refer to page 226).*			
Corrective action	The deceleration time may change. Increase the deceleration time using *Pr. 8 Deceleration time*.			

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Causes and corrective actions

Operation panel indication	PS	PS	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	PS
Name	PU stop			
Description	Stop with STOP RESET of the PU is set in *Pr. 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection*. (For *Pr. 75 refer to page 158* .)			
Check point	Check for a stop made by pressing STOP RESET of the operation panel.			
Corrective action	Turn the start signal off and release with PU EXT.			

Operation panel indication	RB	rb	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	RB
Name	Regenerative brake prealarm			
Description	Appears if the regenerative brake duty reaches or exceeds 85% of the *Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty* value. When the setting of *Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty* is the initial value (*Pr. 70* = "0"), this warning does not occur. If the regenerative brake duty reaches 100%, a regenerative overvoltage (E. OV_) occurs. The RBP signal can be simultaneously output with the [RB] display. For the terminal used for the RBP signal output, assign the function by setting "7 (positive logic) or 107 (negative logic)" in *Pr. 190 or Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection)*. *(Refer to page 119).*			
Check point	1. Check that the brake resistor duty is not high. 2. Check that the *Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection* and *Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty* settings are correct.			
Corrective action	1. Increase the deceleration time. 2. Check that the *Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection* and *Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty* settings.			

Operation panel indication	TH	TH	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	TH
Name	Electronic thermal relay function prealarm			
Description	Appears if the cumulative value of the *Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay* reaches or exceeds 85% of the preset level. If it reaches 100% of the *Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay* setting, a motor overload trip (E. THM) occurs. The THP signal can be simultaneously output with the [TH] display. For the terminal used for THP signal output, assign the function by setting "8 (positive logic) or 108 (negative logic)" in *Pr. 190 or Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection)*. *(Refer to page 119).*			
Check point	1. Check for large load or sudden acceleration. 2. Is the *Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay* setting is appropriate? *(Refer to page 100)*			
Corrective action	1. Reduce the load and frequency of operation. 2. Set an appropriate value in *Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay*. *(Refer to page 100)*			

Operation panel indication	MT	MT	FR-PU04	——
			FR-PU07	MT
Name	Maintenance signal output			
Description	Indicates that the cumulative energization time of the inverter has reached a given time. When the setting of *Pr. 504 Maintenance timer alarm output set time* is the initial value (*Pr. 504* = "9999"), this warning does not occur.			
Check point	The *Pr. 503 Maintenance timer* setting is larger than the *Pr. 504 Maintenance timer alarm output set time* setting. *(Refer to page 233).*			
Corrective action	Setting "0" in *Pr. 503 Maintenance timer* erases the signal.			

Operation panel indication	UV	UV	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	——
Name	Undervoltage			
Description	If the power supply voltage of the inverter decreases, the control circuit will not perform normal functions. In addition, the motor torque will be insufficient and/or heat generation will increase. To prevent this, if the power supply voltage decreases below about 115VAC (230VAC for 400V class), this function stops the inverter output and displays UV. An alarm is reset when the voltage returns to normal.			
Check point	Check that the power supply voltage is normal.			
Corrective action	Check the power supply system equipment such as power supply.			

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Operation panel indication	SA	SA	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	—
Name	Safety stop			
Description	Appears when safety stop function is activated (during output shutoff).			
Check point	If the indication appears when safety stop function is not used, check that shorting wires between S1 and SC, S2 and SC are connected.			
Corrective action	If the indication appears when safety stop function is not used, short between S1 and SC, S2 and SC with shorting wires.			

(3) Alarm

When an alarm occurs, the output is not shut off. You can also output an alarm signal by making parameter setting. (Set "98" in *Pr. 190 or Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection)*. *Refer to page 119*).

Operation panel indication	FN	Fn	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	FN
Name	Fan fault			
Description	For the inverter that contains a cooling fan, Fn appears on the operation panel when the cooling fan stops due to an alarm or different operation from the setting of *Pr. 244 Cooling fan operation selection*.			
Check point	Check the cooling fan for an alarm.			
Corrective action	Check for fan alarm. Please contact your sales representative.			

(4) Fault

When a fault occurs, the inverter trips and a fault signal is output.

Operation panel indication	E.OC1	E.OC1	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OC During Acc
Name	Overcurrent trip during acceleration			
Description	When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 200% of the rated current during acceleration, the protective circuit is activated and the inverter trips.			
Check point	1. Check for sudden acceleration. 2. Check that the downward acceleration time is not long in vertical lift application. 3. Check for output short-circuit/ground fault. 4. Check that the *Pr. 3 Base frequency* setting is not 60Hz when the motor rated frequency is 50Hz. 5. Check that stall prevention operation is appropriate. 6. Check that regeneration is not performed frequently. (Check that the output voltage becomes larger than the V/F reference value at regeneration and overcurrent occurs due to increase in motor current.)			
Corrective action	1. Increase the acceleration time. (Shorten the downward acceleration time in vertical lift application.) 2. When "E.OC1" is always lit at starting, disconnect the motor once and start the inverter. If "E.OC1" is still lit, contact your sales representative. 3. Check the wiring to make sure that output short circuit/ground fault does not occur. 4. Set 50Hz in *Pr. 3 Base frequency*. *(Refer to page 85)* 5. Perform stall prevention operation appropriately. *(Refer to page 79).* 6. Set base voltage (rated voltage of the motor, etc.) in *Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage*. *(Refer to page 85)*			

Operation panel indication	E.OC2	E.OC2	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Stedy Spd OC
Name	Overcurrent trip during constant speed			
Description	When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 200% of the rated current during constant speed operation, the protective circuit is activated and the inverter trips.			
Check point	1. Check for sudden load change. 2. Check for output short-circuit/ground fault. 3. Check that stall prevention operation is appropriate.			
Corrective action	1. Keep load stable. 2. Check the wiring to make sure that output short circuit/ground fault does not occur. 3. Perform stall prevention operation appropriately. *(Refer to page 79).*			

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Causes and corrective actions

Operation panel indication	E.OC3	E.OC3	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OC During Dec
Name	Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop			
Description	When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 200% of the rated inverter current during deceleration (other than acceleration or constant speed), the protective circuit is activated and the inverter trips.			
Check point	1. Check for sudden speed reduction. 2. Check for output short-circuit/ground fault. 3. Check for too fast operation of the motor's mechanical brake. 4. Check that stall prevention operation is appropriate.			
Corrective action	1. Increase the deceleration time. 2. Check the wiring to make sure that output short circuit/ground fault does not occur. 3. Check the mechanical brake operation. 4. Perform stall prevention operation appropriately. *(Refer to page 79).*			

Operation panel indication	E.OV1	E.OV1	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OV During Acc
Name	Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration			
Description	If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated and the inverter trips. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system.			
Check point	1. Check for too slow acceleration. (e.g. during downward acceleration in vertical lift load) 2. Check that the setting of *Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level* is not too small.			
Corrective action	1. • Decrease the acceleration time. • Use regeneration avoidance function *(Pr. 882, Pr. 883, Pr. 885, Pr. 886)*. *(Refer to page 226).* 2. Set the *Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level* correctly.			

Operation panel indication	E.OV2	E.OV2	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Stedy Spd OV
Name	Regenerative overvoltage trip during constant speed			
Description	If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system.			
Check point	1. Check for sudden load change. 2. Check that the setting of *Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level* is not too small.			
Corrective action	1. • Keep load stable. • Use regeneration avoidance function *(Pr. 882, Pr. 883, Pr. 885, Pr. 886)*. *(Refer to page 226).* • Use the brake resistor, brake unit or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) as required. 2. Set the *Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level* correctly.			

Operation panel indication	E.OV3	E.OV3	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OV During Dec
Name	Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop			
Description	If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system.			
Check point	Check for sudden speed reduction.			
Corrective action	• Increase the deceleration time. (Set the deceleration time which matches the moment of inertia of the load) • Make the brake cycle longer. • Use regeneration avoidance function *(Pr. 882, Pr. 883, Pr. 885, Pr. 886)*. *(Refer to page 226).* • Use the brake resistor, brake unit or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) as required.			

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Operation panel indication	E.THT	E.THT	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Inv. Overload
Name	Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function)			
Description	If the temperature of the output transistor element exceeds the protection level under the condition that a current not less than the rated inverter current flows and overcurrent trip does not occur (200% or less), the electronic thermal relay activates to stop the inverter output. (Overload capacity 150% 60s, 200% 0.5s)			
Check point	1. Check that acceleration/deceleration time is not too short. 2. Check that torque boost setting is not too large (small). 3. Check that load pattern selection setting is appropriate for the load pattern of the using machine. 4. Check the motor for use under overload. 5. Check for too high surrounding air temperature.			
Corrective action	1. Increase acceleration/deceleration time. 2. Adjust the torque boost setting. 3. Set the load pattern selection setting according to the load pattern of the using machine. 4. Reduce the load weight. 5. Set the surrounding air temperature to within the specifications.			

Operation panel indication	E.THM	E.THM	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Motor Ovrload
Name	Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function) ∗1			
Description	The electronic thermal relay function in the inverter detects motor overheat due to overload or reduced cooling capability during constant-speed operation, and pre-alarm (TH display) is output when the integrated value reaches 85% of the *Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay* setting, and the protection circuit is activated to stop the inverter output when the integrated value reaches the specified value. When running a special motor such as a multi-pole motor or multiple motors, provide a thermal relay on the inverter output side since such motor(s) cannot be protected by the electronic thermal relay function.			
Check point	1. Check the motor for use under overload. 2. Check that the setting of *Pr. 71 Applied motor* for motor selection is correct. *(Refer to page 103).* 3. Check that stall prevention operation setting is correct.			
Corrective action	1. Reduce the load weight. 2. For a constant-torque motor, set the constant-torque motor in *Pr. 71 Applied motor*. 3. Check that stall prevention operation setting is correct. *(Refer to page 79).*			

∗1 Resetting the inverter initializes the internal thermal integrated data of the electronic thermal relay function.

Operation panel indication	E.FIN	E.FIN	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	H/Sink O/Temp
Name	Fin overheat			
Description	If the heatsink overheats, the temperature sensor is actuated and the inverter trips. The FIN signal can be output when the temperature becomes approximately 85% of the heatsink overheat protection operation temperature. For the terminal used for the FIN signal output, assign the function by setting "26 (positive logic) or 126 (negative logic)" in *Pr. 190 or Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection)*. *(Refer to page 119).*			
Check point	1. Check for too high surrounding air temperature. 2. Check for heatsink clogging. 3. Check that the cooling fan is not stopped (Check that Fn is not displayed on the operation panel).			
Corrective action	1. Set the surrounding air temperature to within the specifications. 2. Clean the heatsink. 3. Replace the cooling fan.			

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Causes and corrective actions

Operation panel indication	E.ILF	E.ILF	FR-PU04	Fault 14
			FR-PU07	Input phase loss
Name	Input phase loss *			
Description	Inverter trips when function valid setting (=1) is selected in *Pr. 872 Input phase loss protection selection* and one phase of the three phase power input is lost. *(Refer to page 146).* It may function if phase-to-phase voltage of the three-phase power input becomes largely unbalanced. When the setting of *Pr. 872 Input phase loss protection selection* is the initial value (*Pr. 872* ="0"), this warning does not occur.			
Check point	• Check for a break in the cable for the three-phase power supply input. • Check that phase-to-phase voltage of the three-phase power input is not largely unbalanced.			
Corrective action	• Wire the cables properly. • Repair a break portion in the cable. • Check the *Pr. 872 Input phase loss protection selection* setting. • Set *Pr. 872* = "0" (without input phase loss protection) when three-phase input voltage is largely unbalanced.			

* Available only for three-phase power input specification model.

Operation panel indication	E.OLT	E.OLT	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Stll Prev STP (OL shown during stall prevention operation)
Name	Stall prevention			
Description	If the output frequency has fallen to 1Hz by stall prevention operation and remains for 3s, a fault (E.OLT) appears and the inverter trips. OL appears while stall prevention is being activated.			
Check point	• Check the motor for use under overload. *(Refer to page 80).*			
Corrective action	• Reduce the load weight. (Check the *Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level* setting.)			

Operation panel indication	E.BE	E. bE	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Br. Cct. Fault
Name	Brake transistor alarm detection			
Description	When a brake transistor alarm has occurred due to the large regenerative energy from the motor etc., the brake transistor alarm is detected and the inverter trips. In this case, the inverter must be powered off immediately.			
Check point	• Reduce the load inertia. • Check that the frequency of using the brake is proper. • Check that the brake resistor selected is correct.			
Corrective action	Replace the inverter.			

Operation panel indication	E.GF	E. GF	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Ground Fault
Name	Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent at start			
Description	The inverter trips if an earth (ground) fault overcurrent flows at start due to an earth (ground) fault that occurred on the inverter's output side (load side). Whether this protective function is used or not is set with *Pr. 249 Earth (ground) fault detection at start*. When the setting of *Pr. 249 Earth (ground) fault detection at start* is the initial value *(Pr. 249 ="0")*, this warning does not occur.			
Check point	Check for a ground fault in the motor and connection cable.			
Corrective action	Remedy the ground fault portion.			

Operation panel indication	E.LF	E. LF	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	E.LF
Name	Output phase loss			
Description	This function stops the inverter output if one of the three phases (U, V, W) on the inverter's output side (load side) is lost. Whether the protective function is used or not is set with *Pr. 251 Output phase loss protection selection*.			
Check point	• Check the wiring. (Check that the motor is normal.) • Check that the capacity of the motor used is not smaller than that of the inverter.			
Corrective action	• Wire the cables properly. • Check the *Pr. 251 Output phase loss protection selection* settting.			

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Operation panel indication	E.OHT	E.OHT	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OH Fault
Name	External thermal relay operation			
Description	If the external thermal relay provided for motor overheat protection or the internally mounted temperature relay in the motor, etc. switches on (contacts open), the inverter output is stopped. Functions when "7" (OH signal) is set in any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)*. This protective function does not function in the initial status (OH signal is not assigned).			
Check point	• Check for motor overheating. • Check that the value of 7 (OH signal) is set correctly in any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)*.			
Corrective action	• Reduce the load and frequency of operation. • Even if the relay contacts are reset automatically, the inverter will not restart unless it is reset.			

Operation panel indication	E.PTC	E.PTC	FR-PU04	Fault 14
			FR-PU07	PTC activated
Name	PTC thermistor operation			
Description	Inverter trips when resistance of PTC thermistor connected between terminal 2 and terminal 10 is more than the value set in *Pr. 561 PTC thermistor protection level*. This protective function does not function when *Pr. 561* setting is initial value (*Pr. 561* = "9999").			
Check point	• Check the connection of the PTC thermistor. • Check the *Pr. 561 PTC thermistor protection level* setting. • Check the motor for operation under overload.			
Corrective action	Reduce the load weight.			

Operation panel indication	E.PE	E. PE	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Corrupt Memry
Name	Parameter storage device fault (control circuit board)			
Description	Appears when a fault occurred in the stored parameters. (EEPROM fault)			
Check point	Check for too many number of parameter write times.			
Corrective action	Please contact your sales representative. When performing parameter write frequently for communication purposes, set "1" in *Pr. 342* to enable RAM write. Note that powering off returns the inverter to the status before RAM write.			

Operation panel indication	E.PUE	E.PUE	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	PU Leave Out
Name	PU disconnection			
Description	• This function stops the inverter output if communication between the inverter and PU is suspended, e.g. the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is disconnected, when "2", "3", "16" or "17" was set in *Pr. 75 Reset selection/ disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection*. • This function stops the inverter output when communication errors occurred consecutively for more than permissible number of retries when a value other than "9999" is set in *Pr. 121 Number of PU communication retries* during the RS-485 communication with the PU connector (use *Pr. 502 Stop mode selection at communication error* to change). • This function also stops the inverter output if communication is broken within the period of time set in *Pr. 122 PU communication check time interval* during the RS-485 communication with the PU connector.			
Check point	• Check that the parameter unit cable is fitted tightly. • Check the *Pr. 75* setting. • Check that RS-485 communication data is correct. And check that the settings of communication parameter at inverter match settings of the computer. • Check that data is transmitted from the computer within a time set in *Pr. 122 PU communication check time interval*.			
Corrective action	Connect the parameter unit cable securely. Check the communication data and communication settings. Increase the *Pr. 122 PU communication check time interval* setting. Or set "9999" (no communication check).			

Operation panel indication	E.RET	E.rET	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Retry No Over
Name	Retry count excess			
Description	If operation cannot be resumed properly within the number of retries set, this function trips the inverter. Functions only when *Pr. 67 Number of retries at fault occurrence* is set. When the initial value (*Pr. 67* = "0") is set, this protective function does not function.			
Check point	Find the cause of fault occurrence.			
Corrective action	Eliminate the cause of the error preceding this error indication.			

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Causes and corrective actions

Operation panel indication	**E.5**	E. 5	**FR-PU04**	**Fault 5**
	E.CPU	E.CPU	**FR-PU07**	**CPU Fault**
Name	CPU fault			
Description	Stops the inverter output if the communication fault of the built-in CPU occurs.			
Check point	Check for devices producing excess electrical noises around the inverter.			
Corrective action	• Take measures against noises if there are devices producing excess electrical noises around the inverter. • Please contact your sales representative.			

Operation panel indication	**E.CDO**	E.CdO	**FR-PU04**	**Fault 14**
			FR-PU07	**OC detect level**
Name	Output current detection value exceeded			
Description	This function is activated when the output current exceeds the *Pr. 150 Output current detection level* setting.			
Check point	Check the settings of *Pr. 150 Output current detection level*, *Pr. 151 Output current detection signal delay time*, *Pr. 166 Output current detection signal retention time*, *Pr. 167 Output current detection operation selection*. (*Refer to page 124*)			

Operation panel indication	**E.IOH**	E.I OH	**FR-PU04**	**Fault 14**
			FR-PU07	**Inrush overheat**
Name	Inrush current limit circuit fault			
Description	This function is activated when the resistor of the inrush current limit circuit overheats. The inrush current limit circuit fault			
Check point	Check that frequent power ON/OFF is not repeated.			
Corrective action	Configure a circuit where frequent power ON/OFF is not repeated. If the problem still persists after taking the above measure, please contact your sales representative.			

Operation panel indication	**E.AIE**	E.AI E	**FR-PU04**	**Fault 14**
			FR-PU07	**Analog in error**
Name	Analog input fault			
Description	Appears if voltage(current) is input to terminal 4 when the setting in *Pr.267 Terminal 4 input selection* and the setting of voltage/current input switch are different.			
Check point	Check the setting of *Pr. 267 Terminal 4 input selection* and voltage/current input switch. *(Refer to page 150).*			
Corrective action	Either give a frequency command by current input or set *Pr. 267 Terminal 4 input selection*, and voltage/current input switch to voltage input.			

Operation panel indication	**E.SAF**	E.SAF	**FR-PU04**	**Fault 14**
			FR-PU07	**Fault E.SAF**
Name	Safety circuit fault			
Description	Appears when safety circuit is malfunctioning. Appears when one of the lines between S1 and SC, or between S2 and SC is opened.			
Check point	• If the indication appears when safety stop function is not used, check that shorting wires between S1 and SC, S2 and SC are connected. • Check that the safety relay module is properly connected.			
Corrective action	If the indication appears when safety stop function is not used, short between S1 and SC, S2 and SC with shorting wires.			

NOTE

- **If protective functions of E.ILF, E.AIE, E.IOH, E.PTC, E.CDO, E.SAF are activated when using the FR-PU04, "Fault 14" is displayed.**
  Also when the faults history is checked on the FR-PU04, the display is "E.14".
- **If faults other than the above appear, contact your sales representative.**

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.4 Correspondences between digital and actual characters

There are the following correspondences between the actual alphanumeric characters and the digital characters displayed on the operation panel:

Actual	Digital
0	
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	

Actual	Digital
A	
B	
C	
D	
E	
F	
G	
H	
I	
J	
L	

Actual	Digital
M	
N	
O	
o	
P	
S	
T	
U	
V	
r	
-	

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.5 Check first when you have some troubles

POINT

If the cause is still unknown after every check, it is recommended to initialize the parameters (initial value) then re-set the required parameter values and check again.

5.5.1 Motor will not start

- 1) Check the *Pr. 0 Torque boost* setting if V/F control is exercised. *(Refer to page 73)*
- 2) Check the main circuit.
  - Check that a proper power supply voltage is applied. (Operation panel display is provided.)
  - Check that the motor is connected properly.
  - Check that the jumper across P/+ and P1 is connected.
- 3) Check the input signals
  - Check that the start signal is input.
  - Check that both the forward and reverse rotation start signals are not input simultaneously.
  - Check that the frequency setting signal is not zero. (When the frequency command is 0Hz and the start command is entered, RUN LED of the operation panel flickers.)
  - Check that the AU signal is ON when terminal 4 is used for frequency setting.
  - Check that the output stop signal (MRS) or reset signal (RES) is not ON.
  - Check that the sink or source jumper connector is fitted securely. *(Refer to page 22)*
  - Check that the jumper across S1-SC, S2-SC is connected.
- 4) Check the parameter settings
  - Check that *Pr. 78 Reverse rotation prevention selection* is not set.
  - Check that the *Pr. 79 Operation mode selection* setting is correct.
  - Check that the bias and gain *(calibration parameter C2 to C7)* settings are correct.
  - Check that the starting frequency *Pr. 13 Starting frequency* setting is not greater than the running frequency.
  - Check that frequency settings of each running frequency (such as multi-speed operation) are not zero. Check that especially *Pr. 1 Maximum frequency* is not zero.
  - Check that the *Pr. 15 Jog frequency* setting is not lower than the *Pr. 13 Starting frequency* value.
  - Check that the operation location by *Pr. 551* is appropriate. (Example: write from the operation panel is disabled when parameter unit is connected)
    (Refer to page 237).
- 5) Inspection of load
  - Check that the load is not too heavy.
  - Check that the shaft is not locked.
- 6) Others
  - Check that the operation panel display does not show a fault (e.g. E.OC1).

5.5.2 Motor generates abnormal noise

- No carrier frequency noises (metallic noises) are generated.
  - Soft-PWM control to change the motor tone into an unoffending complex tone is factory-set to valid by *Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection*.
    Adjust *Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection* to change the motor tone.
- Check for any mechanical looseness.
- Contact the motor manufacturer.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.5.3 Motor generates heat abnormally

- Is the fan for the motor is running? (Check for dust accumulated.)
- Check that the load is not too heavy. Lighten the load.
- Are the inverter output voltages (U, V, W) balanced?
- Check that the *Pr. 0 Torque boost* setting is correct.
- Was the motor type set? Check the setting of *Pr. 71 Applied motor*.
- When using any other manufacturer's motor, perform offline auto tuning. *(Refer to page 105.)*

5.5.4 Motor rotates in opposite direction

- Check that the phase sequence of output terminals U, V and W is correct.
- Check that the start signals (forward rotation, reverse rotation) are connected properly. *(Refer to page 20)*
- Check that the *Pr. 40 RUN key rotation direction selection* setting is correct. *(Refer to page 237).*

5.5.5 Speed greatly differs from the setting

- Check that the frequency setting signal is correct. (Measure the input signal level.)
- Check that the *Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 19, Pr. 245, calibration parameter Pr. 125, Pr. 126, C2 to C7* settings are correct.
- Check that the input signal lines are not affected by external noise. (use shielded cables)
- Check that the load is not too heavy.
- Check that the *Pr. 31* to *Pr. 36 (frequency jump)* settings are correct.

5.5.6 Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth

- Check that the acceleration and deceleration time settings are not too short.
- Check that the load is not too heavy.
- Check that the torque boost *(Pr. 0, Pr. 46)* setting is not too large to activate the stall function under V/F control.

5.5.7 Motor current is large

- Check that the load is not too heavy.
- Check that the *Pr. 0 Torque boost* setting is correct.
- Check that the *Pr. 3 Base frequency* setting is correct.
- Check that the *Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage* setting is correct
- Check that the *Pr. 14 Load pattern selection* setting is correct.

5.5.8 Speed does not increase

- Check that the *Pr. 1 Maximum frequency* setting is correct. (If you want to run the motor at 120Hz or more, set *Pr. 18 High speed maximum frequency*. *(Refer to page 83).*
- Check that the load is not too heavy. (In agitators, etc., load may become heavier in winter.)
- Check that the torque boost *(Pr. 0, Pr. 46)* setting is not too large to activate the stall function under V/F control.
- Check that the brake resistor is not connected to terminals P/+ and P1, or P1 and PR accidentally.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.5.9 Speed varies during operation

When slip compensation is set, the output frequency varies with load fluctuation between 0 and 2Hz. This is a normal operation and is not a fault.

1) Inspection of load
- Check that the load is not varying.

2) Check the input signals
- Check that the frequency setting signal is not varying.
- Check that the frequency setting signal is not affected by noise. Set filter to the analog input terminal using *Pr. 74 Input filter time constant*.
- Check for a malfunction due to undesirable currents when the transistor output unit is connected. *(Refer to page 23)*

3) Others
- Check that the value of *Pr. 80 Motor capacity* is correct to the inverter capacity and motor capacity under General-purpose magnetic flux vector control.
- Check that the wiring length is not exceeding 30m (98.42 feet) when General-purpose magnetic flux vector control is exercised. Perform offline auto tuning. *(Refer to page 105).*
- Check that the wiring length is not too long for V/F control.
- Change the *Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage* setting (about 3%) under V/F control.

5.5.10 Operation mode is not changed properly

If the operation mode does not change correctly, check the following:

1) External input signal — Check that the STF or STR signal is off. When it is on, the operation mode cannot be changed.

2) Parameter setting
- Check the *Pr. 79* setting.

  When the *Pr. 79 Operation mode selection* setting is "0" (initial value), the inverter is placed in the external operation mode at input power-on. At this time, press PU/EXT on the operation panel (press PU when the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is used) to switch to the PU operation mode. For other values (1 to 4, 6, 7), the operation mode is limited accordingly.
- Check that the operation location by *Pr. 551* is correct. (Example: write from the operation panel is disabled when parameter unit is connected)

  (Refer to page 237).

5.5.11 Operation panel display is not operating

- Check that wiring is securely performed and installation is correct.
- Make sure that the connector is fitted securely across terminals P/+ and P1.

5.5.12 Parameter write cannot be performed

- Make sure that operation is not being performed (signal STF or STR is not ON).
- Make sure that you are not attempting to set the parameter in the external operation mode.
- Check *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection*.
- Check *Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection*.
- Check that the operation location by *Pr. 551* is correct. (Example: write from the operation panel is disabled when parameter unit is connected) *(Refer to page 237).*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6 PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION

This chapter provides the "PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION" of this product.
Always read the instructions before using the equipment

6.1 Inspection items..... 264
6.2 Measurement of main circuit voltages, currents and powers .. 271

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

The inverter is a static unit mainly consisting of semiconductor devices. Daily inspection must be performed to prevent any fault from occurring due to the adverse effects of the operating environment, such as temperature, humidity, dust, dirt and vibration, changes in the parts with time, service life, and other factors.

●Precautions for maintenance and inspection

For some short time after the power is switched off, a high voltage remains in the smoothing capacitor. When accessing the inverter for inspection, wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched off, and then make sure that the voltage across the main circuit terminals P/+ and N/- of the inverter is not more than 30VDC using a tester, etc.

6.1 Inspection items

6.1.1 Daily inspection

Basically, check for the following faults during operation.

(1) Motor operation fault
(2) Improper installation environment
(3) Cooling system fault
(4) Abnormal vibration, abnormal noise
(5) Abnormal overheat, discoloration

During operation, check the inverter input voltages using a tester.

6.1.2 Periodic inspection

Check the areas inaccessible during operation and requiring periodic inspection.
Consult us for periodic inspection.

(1) Check for cooling system fault.....Clean the air filter, etc.
(2) Tightening check and retightening.....The screws and bolts may become loose due to vibration, temperature changes, etc. Check and tighten them.
Tighten them according to the specified tightening torque *(Refer to page 17)*.
(3) Check the conductors and insulating materials for corrosion and damage.
(4) Measure insulation resistance.
(5) Check and change the cooling fan and relay.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.1.3 Daily and periodic inspection

Area of Inspection	Inspection Item	Description	Interval		Corrective Action at Alarm Occurrence	Customer's Check
			Daily	Periodic *2		
General	Surrounding environment	Check the surrounding air temperature, humidity, dirt, corrosive gas, oil mist, etc.	○		Improve environment	
	Overall unit	Check for unusual vibration and noise.	○		Check alarm location and retighten	
	Power supply voltage	Check that the main circuit voltages are normal.*1	○		Inspect the power supply	
Main circuit	General	(1) Check with megger (across main circuit terminals and earth (ground) terminal).		○	Contact the manufacturer	
		(2) Check for loose screws and bolts.		○	Retighten	
		(3) Check for overheat traces on the parts.		○	Contact the manufacturer	
		(4) Check for stain		○	Clean	
	Conductors, cables	(1) Check conductors for distortion.		○	Contact the manufacturer	
		(2) Check cable sheaths for breakage and deterioration (crack, discoloration, etc.)		○	Contact the manufacturer	
	Terminal block	Check for damage.		○	Stop the device and contact the manufacturer.	
	Smoothing aluminum electrolytic capacitor	(1) Check for liquid leakage.		○	Contact the manufacturer	
		(2) Check for safety valve projection and bulge.		○	Contact the manufacturer	
		(3) Visual check and judge by the life check of the main circuit capacitor *(Refer to page 266)*		○		
	Relay	Check that the operation is normal and no chatter is heard.		○	Contact the manufacturer	
Control circuit, Protective circuit	Operation check	(1) Check that the output voltages across phases with the inverter operated alone is balanced		○	Contact the manufacturer	
		(2) Check that no fault is found in protective and display circuits in a sequence protective operation test.		○	Contact the manufacturer	
	Parts check: Overall	(1) Check for unusual odor and discoloration.		○	Stop the device and contact the manufacturer.	
		(2) Check for serious rust development		○	Contact the manufacturer	
	Parts check: Aluminum electrolytic capacitor	(1) Check for liquid leakage in a capacitor and deformation trance		○	Contact the manufacturer	
		(2) Visual check and judge by the life check of the main circuit capacitor *(Refer to page 266)*		○		
Cooling system	Cooling fan	(1) Check for unusual vibration and noise.	○		Replace the fan	
		(2) Check for loose screws and bolts		○	Retighten	
		(3) Check for stain		○	Clean	
	Heatsink	(1) Check for clogging		○	Clean	
		(2) Check for stain		○	Clean	
Display	Indication	(1) Check that display is normal.	○		Contact the manufacturer	
		(2) Check for stain		○	Clean	
	Meter	Check that reading is normal	○		Stop the device and contact the manufacturer.	
Load motor	Operation check	Check for vibration and abnormal increase in operation noise	○		Stop the device and contact the manufacturer.	

*1 It is recommended to install a device to monitor voltage for checking the power supply voltage to the inverter.
*2 One to two years of periodic inspection cycle is recommended. However, it differs according to the installation environment. Consult us for periodic inspection.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.1.4 Display of the life of the inverter parts

The self-diagnostic alarm is output when the life span of the control circuit capacitor, cooling fan and each parts of the inrush current limit circuit is near to give an indication of replacement time.

The life alarm output can be used as a guideline for life judgement.

Parts	Judgement Level
Main circuit capacitor	85% of the initial capacity
Control circuit capacitor	Estimated remaining life 10%
Inrush current limit circuit	Estimated remaining life 10% (Power on: 100,000 times left)
Cooling fan	Less than 50% of the predetermined speed

POINT

Refer to page *229* to perform the life check of the inverter parts.

6.1.5 Checking the inverter and converter modules

<Preparation>

(1) Disconnect the external power supply cables (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) and motor cables (U, V, W).
(2) Prepare a tester. (Use 100Ω range.)

<Checking method>

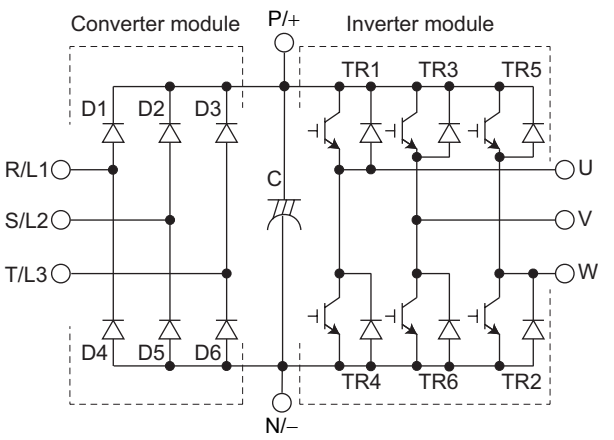
Change the polarity of the tester alternately at the inverter terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U, V, W, P/+ and N/-, and check for continuity.

NOTE

1. **Before measurement, check that the smoothing capacitor is discharged.**
2. **At the time of discontinuity, the measured value is almost ∞. When there is an instantaneous continuity, due to the smoothing capacitor, the tester may not indicate ∞. At the time of continuity, the measured value is several to several tens-of ohms depending on the module type, circuit tester type, etc. If all measured values are almost the same, the modules are without fault.**

<Module device numbers and terminals to be checked>

		Tester Polarity ⊕	Tester Polarity ⊖	Measured Value		Tester Polarity ⊕	Tester Polarity ⊖	Measured Value
Converter module	D1	R/L1	P/+	Discontinuity	D4	R/L1	N/–	Continuity
		P/+	R/L1	Continuity		N/–	R/L1	Discontinuity
	D2	S/L2	P/+	Discontinuity	D5	S/L2	N/–	Continuity
		P/+	S/L2	Continuity		N/–	S/L2	Discontinuity
	D3*	T/L3*	P/+	Discontinuity	D6*	T/L3*	N/–	Continuity
		P/+	T/L3*	Continuity		N/–	T/L3*	Discontinuity
Inverter module	TR1	U	P/+	Discontinuity	TR4	U	N/–	Continuity
		P/+	U	Continuity		N/–	U	Discontinuity
	TR3	V	P/+	Discontinuity	TR6	V	N/–	Continuity
		P/+	V	Continuity		N/–	V	Discontinuity
	TR5	W	P/+	Discontinuity	TR2	W	N/–	Continuity
		P/+	W	Continuity		N/–	W	Discontinuity



(Assumes the use of an analog meter.)

* T/L3, D3 and D6 are only for the three-phase power input specification models.

6.1.6 Cleaning

Always run the inverter in a clean status.

When cleaning the inverter, gently wipe dirty areas with a soft cloth immersed in neutral detergent or ethanol.

NOTE

Do not use solvent, such as acetone, benzene, toluene and alcohol, as they will cause the inverter surface paint to peel off.
The display, etc. of the operation panel and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) are vulnerable to detergent and alcohol. Therefore, avoid using them for cleaning.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.1.7 Replacement of parts

The inverter consists of many electronic parts such as semiconductor devices.
The following parts may deteriorate with age because of their structures or physical characteristics, leading to reduced performance or fault of the inverter. For preventive maintenance, the parts must be replaced periodically.
Use the life check function as a guidance of parts replacement.

Part Name	Standard Replacement Interval ∗1	Description
Cooling fan	10 years	Replace (as required)
Main circuit smoothing capacitor	10 years ∗2	Replace (as required)
On-board smoothing capacitor	10 years	Replace the board (as required)
Relays	—	as required

∗1 Replacement years for when the yearly average surrounding air temperature is 40°C (104°F) (without corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt etc.)
∗2 Output current: 80% of the inverter rated current

NOTE

For parts replacement, consult the nearest Mitsubishi FA Center.

(1) Cooling fan

The replacement interval of the cooling fan used for cooling the parts generating heat such as the main circuit semiconductor is greatly affected by the surrounding air temperature. When unusual noise and/or vibration is noticed during inspection, the cooling fan must be replaced immediately.

NOTE

For parts replacement, consult the nearest Mitsubishi FA Center.

Inverter Type	Fan Type	Units
FR-D720-070 to 165 FR-D740-036 to 080 FR-D720S-070 and 100	MMF-06F24ES-RP1 BKO-CA1638H01	1
FR-D720-238, 318 FR-D740-120, 160	MMF-06F24ES-RP1 BKO-CA1638H01	2

The FR-D720-042 or less, FR-D740-022 or less, FR-D720S-008 to 042 are not provided with a cooling fan.

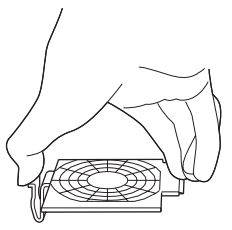
Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Inspection items

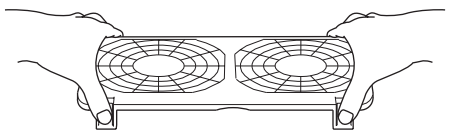
●**Removal**

1) Push the hooks from above and remove the fan cover.

FR-D720-165 or less
FR-D740-080 or less
FR-D720S-070 and 100

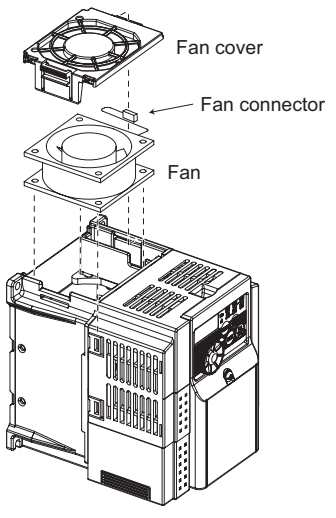


FR-D720-238 or more
FR-D740-120 or more



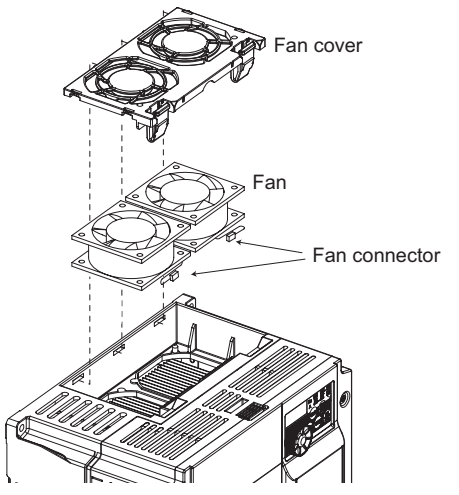
2) Disconnect the fan connectors.
3) Remove the fan.

FR-D720-165 or less
FR-D740-080 or less
FR-D720S-070 and 100



Example for FR-D740-036

FR-D720-238 or more
FR-D740-120 or more

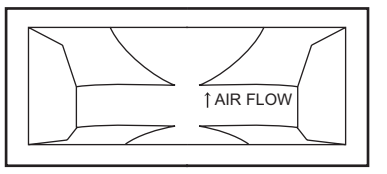


Example for FR-D740-160

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

●Reinstallation

1) After confirming the orientation of the fan, reinstall the fan so that the arrow on the left of "AIR FLOW" faces up.

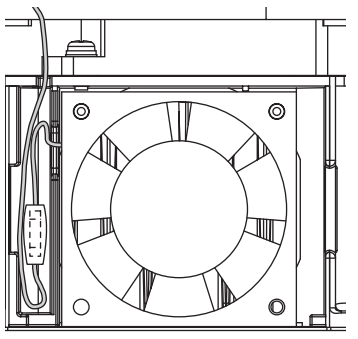


<Fan side face>

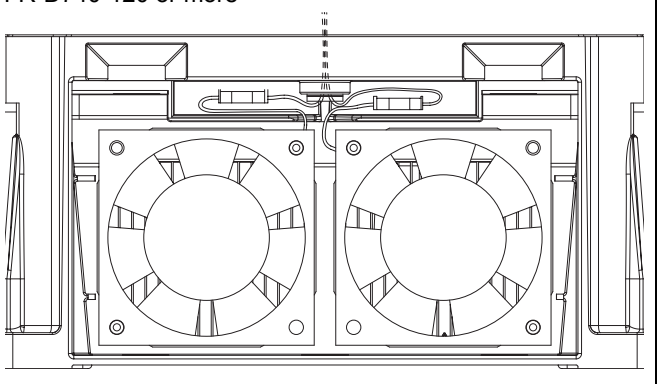
2) Reconnect the fan connectors.

3) When wiring, use care to avoid the cables being caught by the fan.

FR-D720-165 or less
FR-D740-080 or less
FR-D720S-070 and 100

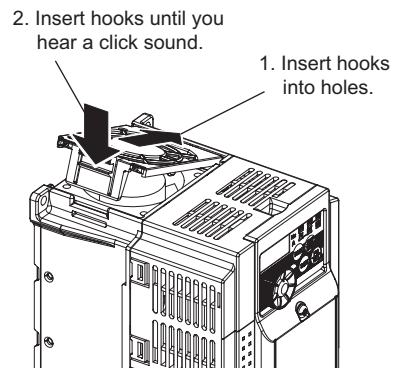


FR-D720-238 or more
FR-D740-120 or more



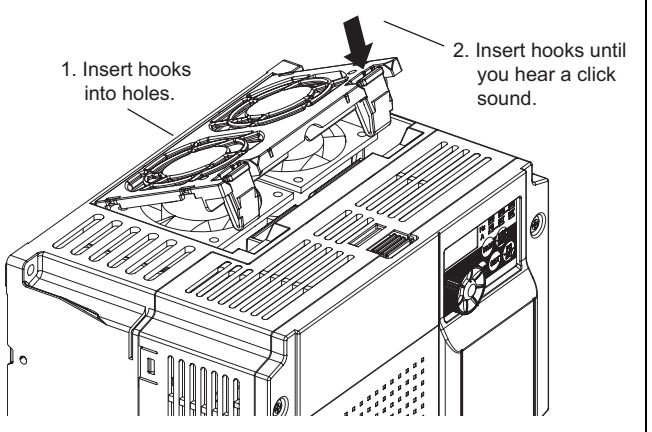
4) Reinstall the fan cover.

FR-D720-165 or less
FR-D740-080 or less
FR-D720S-070 and 100



Example for FR-D740-036

FR-D720-238 or more
FR-D740-120 or more



Example for FR-D740-160

NOTE

- **Installing the fan in the opposite air flow direction can cause the inverter life to be shorter.**
- **Prevent the cable from being caught when installing a fan.**
- **Switch the power off before replacing fans. Since the inverter circuits are charged with voltage even after power off, replace fans only when the inverter cover is on the inverter to prevent an electric shock accident.**

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

(2) Smoothing capacitors

A large-capacity aluminum electrolytic capacitor is used for smoothing in the main circuit DC section, and an aluminum electrolytic capacitor is used for stabilizing the control power in the control circuit. Their characteristics are deteriorated by the adverse effects of ripple currents, etc. The replacement intervals greatly vary with the surrounding air temperature and operating conditions. When the inverter is operated in air-conditioned and normal environment conditions, replace the capacitors about every 10 years.

When a certain period of time has elapsed, the capacitors will deteriorate more rapidly. Check the capacitors at least every year (less than six months if the life will be expired soon).

The appearance criteria for inspection are as follows:

1) Case: Check the side and bottom faces for expansion
2) Sealing plate: Check for remarkable warp and extreme crack.
3) Check for external crack, discoloration, liquid leakage, etc. Judge that the capacitor has reached its life when the measured capacitance of the capacitor reduced below 80% of the rating.

POINT

Refer to page 229 to perform the life check of the main circuit capacitor.

(3) Relays

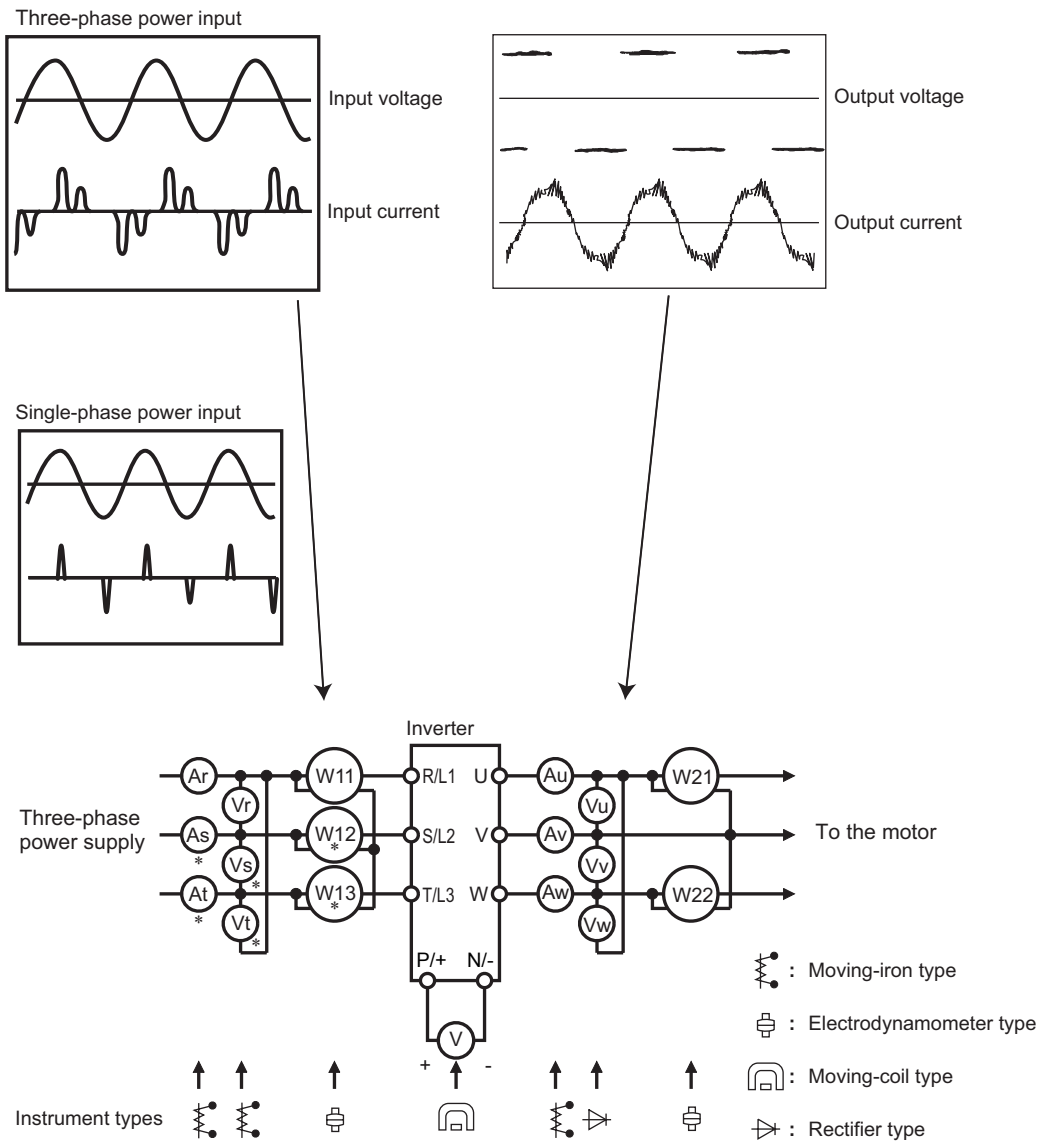
To prevent a contact fault, etc., relays must be replaced according to the cumulative number of switching times (switching life).

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.2 Measurement of main circuit voltages, currents and powers

Since the voltages and currents on the inverter power supply and output sides include harmonics, measurement data depends on the instruments used and circuits measured.
When instruments for commercial frequency are used for measurement, measure the following circuits with the instruments given on the next page.

- When installing meters etc. on the inverter output side
  When the inverter-to-motor wiring length is large, especially in the 400V class, small-capacity models, the meters and CTs may generate heat due to line-to-line leakage current. Therefore, choose the equipment which has enough allowance for the current rating.
  To measure and display the output voltage and output current of the inverter, it is recommended to use the AM-5 terminal output function of the inverter.



∗ At, As, Vt, Vs, W12, W13 are only for the three-phase power input specification models.

Examples of Measuring Points and Instruments

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

7 Measurement of main circuit voltages, currents and powers

Measuring Points and Instruments

Item	Measuring Point	Measuring Instrument	Remarks (Reference Measured Value)
Power supply voltage V1	R/L1-S/L2 S/L2-T/L3 T/L3-R/L1 ∗4	Moving-iron type AC voltmeter	Commercial power supply Within permissible AC voltage fluctuation *(Refer to page 278)*
Power supply side current I1	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 line current ∗4	Moving-iron type AC ammeter	
Power supply side power P1	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 and R/L1-S/L2, S/L2-T/L3, T/L3-R/L1 ∗4	Electrodynamic type single-phase wattmeter	P1=W11+W12+W13 (3-wattmeter method)
Power supply side power factor Pf1	Calculate after measuring power supply voltage, power supply side current and power supply side power. [Three-phase power supply] $Pf_1 = \frac{P_1}{\sqrt{3}V_1 \times I_1} \times 100\ \%$ [Single-phase power supply] $Pf_1 = \frac{P_1}{V_1 \times I_1} \times 100\ \%$		
Output side voltage V2	Across U-V, V-W and W-U	Rectifier type AC voltage meter ∗1 (moving-iron type cannot measure)	Difference between the phases is within 1% of the maximum output voltage.
Output side current I2	U, V and W line currents	Moving-iron type AC ammeter ∗2	Difference between the phases is 10% or lower of the rated inverter current.
Output side power P2	U, V, W and U-V, V-W	Electrodynamic type single-phase wattmeter	P2 = W21 + W22 2-wattmeter method (or 3-wattmeter method)
Output side power factor Pf2	Calculate in similar manner to power supply side power factor. $Pf_2 = \frac{P_2}{\sqrt{3}V_2 \times I_2} \times 100\ \%$		
Converter output	Across P/+ and N/-	Moving-coil type (such as tester)	Inverter LED display is lit. 1.35 × V1
Frequency setting signal	Across 2(+)-5	Moving-coil type (tester and such may be used) (internal resistance 50kΩ or more)	0 to 10VDC, 4 to 20mADC
	Across 4(+)-5		
Frequency setting power supply	Across 10(+)-5		5.2VDC
Frequency meter signal	Across AM(+)-5		Approx. 10VDC at maximum frequency (without frequency meter)
Start signal Select signal	Across STF, STR, RH, RM, RL(+)-SD		When open 20 to 30VDC ON voltage: 1V or less
Fault signal	Across A-C Across B-C	Moving-coil type (such as tester)	Continuity check ∗3 <Normal> <Fault> Across A-C Discontinuity Continuity Across B-C Continuity Discontinuity

Frequency setting signal	"5" is common.
Frequency setting power supply	"5" is common.
Frequency meter signal	"5" is common.
Start signal Select signal	"SD" is common.

∗1 Use an FFT to measure the output voltage accurately. An FA tester or general measuring instrument cannot measure accurately.

∗2 When the carrier frequency exceeds 5kHz, do not use this instrument since using it may increase eddy-current losses produced in metal parts inside the instrument, leading to burnout. In this case, use an approximate-effective value type.

∗3 When the setting of *Pr. 192 A,B,C terminal function selection* is positive logic

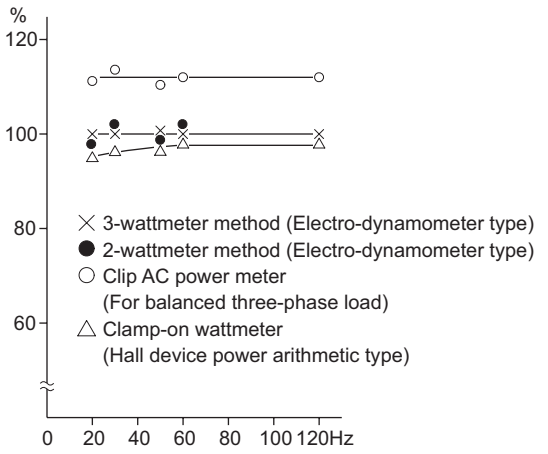
∗4 T/L3 is only for the three-phase power input specification models.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.2.1 Measurement of powers

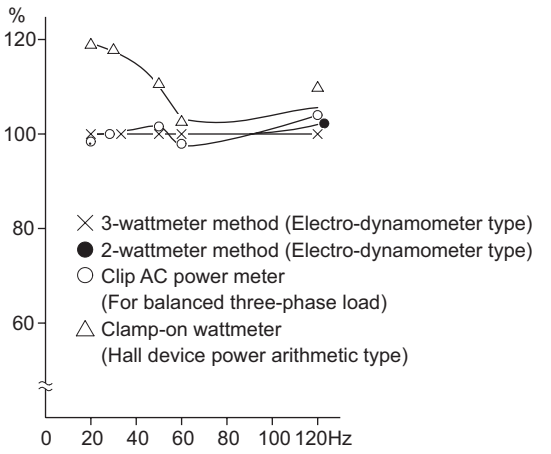
Using an electro-dynamometer type meter, measure the power in both the input and output sides of the inverter using the two- or three-wattmeter method. As the current is liable to be imbalanced especially in the input side, it is recommended to use the three-wattmeter method.
Examples of process value differences produced by different measuring meters are shown below.
An error will be produced by difference between measuring instruments, e.g. power calculation type and two- or three-wattmeter type three-phase wattmeter. When a CT is used in the current measuring side or when the meter contains a PT on the voltage measurement side, an error will also be produced due to the frequency characteristics of the CT and PT.

[Measurement conditions]
Constant-torque (100%) load, note that 60Hz or more should be constantly output 3.7kW, 4-pole motor, value indicated in 3-wattmeter method is 100%.



Example of Measuring Inverter Input Power

[Measurement conditions]
Constant-torque (100%) load, note that 60Hz or more should be constantly output 3.7kW, 4-pole motor, value indicated in 3-wattmeter method is 100%.



Example of Measuring Inverter Output Power

6.2.2 Measurement of voltages and use of PT

(1) Inverter input side

As the input side voltage has a sine wave and it is extremely small in distortion, accurate measurement can be made with an ordinary AC meter.

(2) Inverter output side

Since the output side voltage has a PWM-controlled rectangular wave, always use a rectifier type voltmeter. A needle type tester can not be used to measure the output side voltage as it indicates a value much greater than the actual value. A moving-iron type meter indicates an effective value which includes harmonics and therefore the value is larger than that of the fundamental wave. The value monitored on the operation panel is the inverter-controlled voltage itself. Hence, that value is accurate and it is recommended to monitor values using the operation panel.

(3) PT

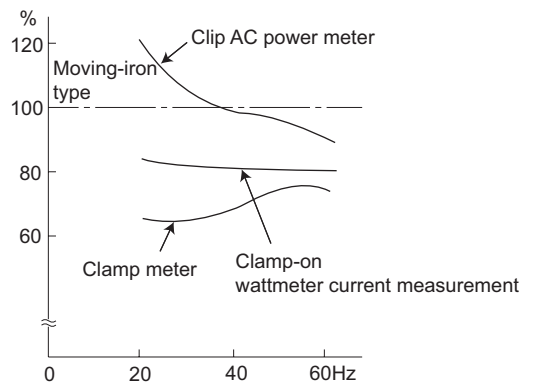
No PT can be used in the output side of the inverter. Use a direct-reading meter. (A PT can be used in the input side of the inverter.)

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.2.3 Measurement of currents

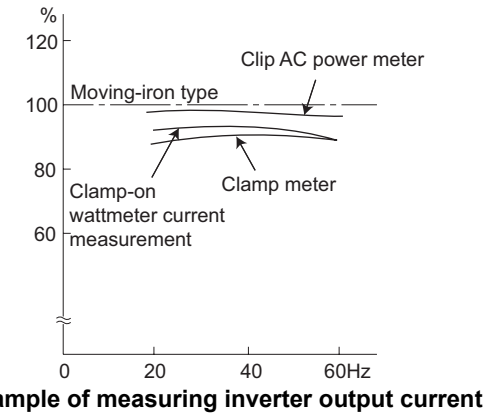
Use a moving-iron type meter on both the input and output sides of the inverter. However, if the carrier frequency exceeds 5kHz, do not use that meter since an overcurrent losses produced in the internal metal parts of the meter will increase and the meter may burn out. In this case, use an approximate-effective value type.
Since current on the inverter input side tends to be unbalanced, measurement of three phases is recommended. Correct value can not be obtained by measuring only one or two phases. On the other hand, the unbalanced ratio of each phase of the output side current should be within 10%.
When a clamp ammeter is used, always use an effective value detection type. A mean value detection type produces a large error and may indicate an extremely smaller value than the actual value. The value monitored on the operation panel is accurate if the output frequency varies, and it is recommended to monitor values (provide analog output) using the operation panel.
Examples of process value differences produced by different measuring meters are shown below.

[Measurement conditions]
Value indicated by moving-iron type ammeter is 100%.



Example of measuring inverter input current

[Measurement conditions]
Value indicated by moving-iron type ammeter is 100%.



Example of measuring inverter output current

6.2.4 Use of CT and transducer

A CT may be used in both the input and output sides of the inverter, but the one used should have the largest possible VA ability because an error will increase if the frequency gets lower.
When using a transducer, use the effective value calculation type which is immune to harmonics.

6.2.5 Measurement of inverter input power factor

Calculate using effective power and apparent power. A power-factor meter can not indicate an exact value.

$$\text{Total power factor of the inverter} = \frac{\text{Effective power}}{\text{Apparent power}} = \frac{\text{3-phase input power found by 3-wattmeter method}}{\sqrt{3} \times \text{V (power supply voltage)} \times \text{I (input current effective value)}}$$

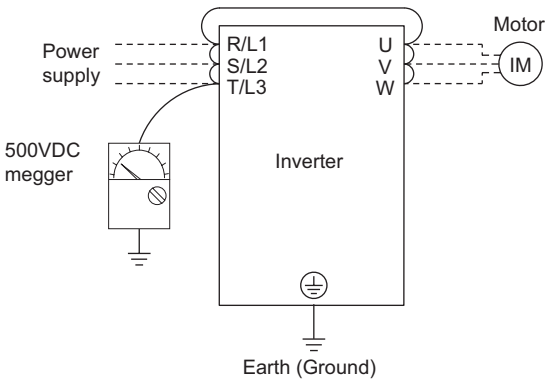
6.2.6 Measurement of converter output voltage (across terminals P and N)

The output voltage of the converter is developed across terminals P and N and can be measured with a moving-coil type meter (tester). Although the voltage varies according to the power supply voltage, approximately 270V to 300V (540V to 600V for the 400V class) is output when no load is connected and voltage decreases when a load is connected.
When regenerative energy is returned from the motor during deceleration, for example, the converter output voltage rises to nearly 400V to 450V (800V to 900V for the 400V class) maximum.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.2.7 Insulation resistance test using megger

- For the inverter, conduct the insulation resistance test on the main circuit only as shown below and do not perform the test on the control circuit. (Use a 500VDC megger.)



NOTE

- **Before performing the insulation resistance test on the external circuit, disconnect the cables from all terminals of the inverter so that the test voltage is not applied to the inverter.**
- **For the continuity test of the control circuit, use a tester (high resistance range) and do not use the megger or buzzer.**

6.2.8 Pressure test

Do not conduct a pressure test. Deterioration may occur.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

MEMO

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

7 SPECIFICATIONS

This chapter provides the "SPECIFICATIONS" of this product.
Always read the instructions before using the equipment

7.1 Rating 278
7.2 Common specifications 280
7.3 Outline dimension drawings 281

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

7.1 Rating

● **Three-phase 200V power supply**

Model FR-D720-□-NA		008	014	025	042	070	100	165	238	318
Applicable motor capacity (kW (HP))*1		0.1 (1/8)	0.2 (1/4)	0.4 (1/2)	0.75 (1)	1.5 (2)	2.2 (3)	3.7 (5)	5.5 (7.5)	7.5 (10)
Output	Rated capacity (kVA)*2	0.3	0.6	1.0	1.7	2.8	4.0	6.6	9.5	12.7
	Rated current (A)	0.8	1.4	2.5	4.2	7.0	10.0	16.5	23.8	31.8
	Overload current rating*3	150% 60s, 200% 0.5s (inverse-time characteristics)								
	Voltage*4	Three-phase 200 to 240V								
Power supply	Rated input AC voltage/frequency	Three-phase 200 to 240V 50Hz/60Hz								
	Permissible AC voltage fluctuation	170 to 264V 50Hz/60Hz								
	Permissible frequency fluctuation	±5%								
	Power supply capacity (kVA)*5	0.4	0.7	1.2	2.1	4.0	5.5	9.0	12.0	17.0
Protective structure (JEM1030)		Enclosed type (IP20)								
Cooling system		Self-cooling				Forced air cooling				
Approximate mass (kg (lbs))		0.5 (1.1)	0.5 (1.1)	0.8 (1.76)	1.0 (2.2)	1.4 (3.09)	1.4 (3.09)	1.8 (3.97)	3.6 (7.94)	3.6 (7.94)

● **Three-phase 400V power supply**

Model FR-D740-□-NA		012	022	036	050	080	120	160
Applicable motor capacity (kW (HP))*1		0.4 (1/2)	0.75 (1)	1.5 (2)	2.2 (3)	3.7 (5)	5.5 (7.5)	7.5 (10)
Output	Rated capacity (kVA)*2	0.9	1.7	2.7	3.8	6.1	9.1	12.2
	Rated current (A)	1.2	2.2	3.6	5.0	8.0	12.0	16.0
	Overload current rating*3	150% 60s, 200% 0.5s (inverse-time characteristics)						
	Voltage*4	Three-phase 380 to 480V						
Power supply	Rated input AC voltage/frequency	Three-phase 380 to 480V 50Hz/60Hz						
	Permissible AC voltage fluctuation	325 to 528V 50Hz/60Hz						
	Permissible frequency fluctuation	±5%						
	Power supply capacity (kVA)*5	1.5	2.5	4.5	5.5	9.5	12.0	17.0
Protective structure (JEM1030)		Enclosed type (IP20)						
Cooling system		Self-cooling		Forced air cooling				
Approximate mass (kg (lbs))		1.3 (2.87)	1.3 (2.87)	1.4 (3.09)	1.5 (3.31)	1.5 (3.31)	3.3 (7.28)	3.3 (7.28)

*1 The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor.

*2 The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 230V for three-phase 200V class and 440V for three-phase 400V class.

*3 The % value of the overload current rating indicated is the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current. For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.

*4 The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range. However, the pulse voltage value of the inverter output side voltage remains unchanged at about $\sqrt{2}$ that of the power supply.

*5 The power supply capacity varies with the value of the power supply side inverter impedance (including those of the input reactor and cables).

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

● Single-phase 200V power supply

Model FR-D720S-□-NA		008	014	025	042	070	100
Applicable motor capacity (kW (HP))*1		0.1 (1/8)	0.2 (1/4)	0.4 (1/2)	0.75 (1)	1.5 (2)	2.2 (3)
Output	Rated capacity (kVA)*2	0.3	0.6	1.0	1.7	2.8	4.0
	Rated current (A)	0.8	1.4	2.5	4.2	7.0	10.0
	Overload current rating*3	150% 60s, 200% 0.5s (inverse-time characteristics)					
	Voltage*4	Three-phase 200 to 240V					
Power supply	Rated input AC voltage/frequency	Single-phase 200 to 240V 50Hz/60Hz					
	Permissible AC voltage fluctuation	170 to 264V 50Hz/60Hz					
	Permissible frequency fluctuation	±5%					
	Power supply capacity (kVA)*5	0.5	0.9	1.5	2.3	4.0	5.2
Protective structure (JEM1030)		Enclosed type (IP20)					
Cooling system		Self-cooling				Forced air cooling	
Approximate mass (kg (lbs))		0.5 (1.1)	0.5 (1.1)	0.9 (1.98)	1.1 (2.43)	1.5 (3.31)	2.0 (4.41)

*1 The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor.

*2 The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 230V.

*3 The % value of the overload current rating indicated is the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current. For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.

*4 The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range. However, the pulse voltage value of the inverter output side voltage remains unchanged at about $\sqrt{2}$ that of the power supply.

*5 The power supply capacity varies with the value of the power supply side inverter impedance (including those of the input reactor and cables).

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

7.2 Common specifications

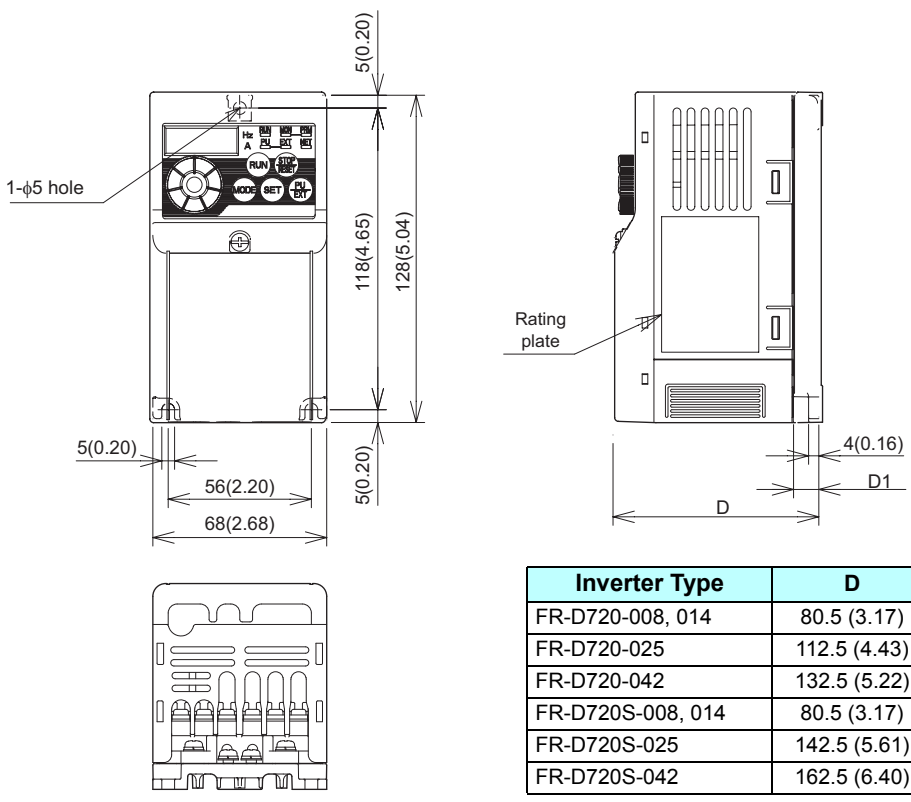
Control specifications	**Control method**		Soft-PWM control/high carrier frequency PWM control (V/F control, General-purpose magnetic flux vector control, Optimum excitation control can be selected)
	Output frequency range		0.2 to 400Hz
	Frequency setting resolution	**Analog input**	0.06Hz/60Hz (terminal2, 4: 0 to 10V/10bit) 0.12Hz/60Hz (terminal2, 4: 0 to 5V/9bit) 0.06Hz/60Hz (terminal4: 0 to 20mA/10bit)
		Digital input	0.01Hz
	Frequency accuracy	**Analog input**	Within ±1% of the max. output frequency (25°C ±10°C)
		Digital input	Within 0.01% of the set output frequency
	Voltage/frequency characteristics		Base frequency can be set from 0 to 400Hz. Constant torque/variable torque pattern can be selected
	Starting torque		150% or more (at 1Hz)...when General-purpose magnetic flux vector control and slip compensation is set
	Torque boost		Manual torque boost
	Acceleration/deceleration time setting		0.1 to 3600s (acceleration and deceleration can be set individually), linear or S-pattern acceleration/deceleration mode can be selected.
	Braking torque	**Regenerative**∗1	FR-D720-008 and 014, FR-D720S-008 and 014 ... 150%, FR-D720-025 and 042, FR-D740-012 and 022, FR-D720S-025 and 042 ... 100%, FR-D720-070, FR-D740-036, FR-D720S-070 ... 50%, FR-D720-100 or more, FR-D740-050 or more, FR-D720S-100 ... 20%
		DC injection brake	Operation frequency (0 to 120Hz), operation time (0 to 10s), operation voltage (0 to 30%) variable
	Stall prevention operation level		Operation current level can be set (0 to 200% adjustable), whether to use the function or not can be selected
Operation specifications	**Frequency setting signal**	**Analog input**	Two points Terminal 2: 0 to 10V, 0 to 5V can be selected Terminal 4: 0 to 10V, 0 to 5V, 4 to 20mA can be selected
		Digital input	Entered from operation panel and parameter unit. Frequency setting increments is selectable
	Start signal		Forward and reverse rotation or start signal automatic self-holding input (3-wire input) can be selected.
	Input signal		Five points You can select from among multi-speed selection, remote setting, second function selection, terminal 4 input selection, JOG operation selection, PID control valid terminal, external thermal input, PU-external operation switchover, V/F switchover, output stop, start self-holding selection, forward rotation, reverse rotation command, inverter reset, PU-NET operation switchover, external-NET operation switchover, command source switchover, inverter operation enable signal, and PU operation external interlock
	Operational functions		Maximum/minimum frequency setting, frequency jump operation, external thermal relay input selection, automatic restart after instantaneous power failure operation, forward/reverse rotation prevention, remote setting, second function, multi-speed operation, regeneration avoidance, slip compensation, operation mode selection, offline auto tuning function, PID control, computer link operation (RS-485), Optimum excitation control, power failure stop, speed smoothing control, Modbus-RTU
	Output signal	**Output signal points**	**Open collector output**	One point
			Relay output	One point
		Operating status		You can select from among inverter operation, up-to-frequency, overload alarm, output frequency detection, regenerative brake prealarm, electronic thermal relay function prealarm, inverter operation ready, output current detection, zero current detection, PID lower limit, PID upper limit, PID forward/reverse rotation output, fan alarm∗3, heatsink overheat pre-alarm, deceleration at an instantaneous power failure, PID control activated, PID output interruption, during retry, life alarm, current average value monitor, remote output, alarm output, fault output, fault output 3, and maintenance timer alarm
		For meter Output points	**Analog output**	0 to 10VDC: one point
		For meter		You can select from among output frequency, output current (steady), output voltage, frequency setting, converter output voltage, regenerative brake duty, electronic thermal relay function load factor, output current peak value, converter output voltage peak value, reference voltage output, motor load factor, PID set point, PID measured value, output power, PID deviation, motor thermal load factor, inverter thermal load factor 0 to 10VDC
Indication	**Operation panel** **Parameter unit (FR-PU07)**		**Operating status**	You can select from among output frequency, output current (steady), output voltage, frequency setting, cumulative energization time, actual operation time, converter output voltage, regenerative brake duty, electronic thermal relay function load factor, output current peak value, converter output voltage peak value, motor load factor, PID set point, PID measured value, PID deviation, inverter I/O terminal monitor, output power, cumulative power, motor thermal load factor, inverter thermal load factor, PTC thermistor resistance.
			Fault definition	Fault definition is displayed when the fault occurs and the past 8 fault definitions (output voltage/current/ frequency/cumulative energization time right before the fault occurs) are stored
	Additional display by the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) only		**Operating status**	Not used
			Fault definition	Output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time immediately before the fault occurs
			Interactive guidance	Function (help) for operation guide
	Protective/warning function		**Protective functions**	Overcurrent during acceleration, overcurrent during constant speed, overcurrent during deceleration, overvoltage during acceleration, overvoltage during constant speed, overvoltage during deceleration, inverter protection thermal operation, motor protection thermal operation, heatsink overheat, input phase loss∗5 ∗6, output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent at start∗5, output phase loss, external thermal relay operation ∗5, PTC thermistor operation∗5, parameter error, PU disconnection, retry count excess ∗5, CPU fault, brake transistor alarm, inrush resistance overheat, analog input error, stall prevention operation, output current detection value exceeded ∗5, safety circuit fault
			Warning functions	Fan alarm∗3, overcurrent stall prevention, overvoltage stall prevention, PU stop, parameter write error, regenerative brake prealarm ∗5, electronic thermal relay function prealarm, maintenance output ∗5, undervoltage, operation panel lock, password locked, inverter reset, safety stop
Environment	**Surrounding air temperature**			-10°C to +50°C (14°F to 122°F) (non-freezing) ∗4
	Ambient humidity			90%RH maximum (non-condensing)
	Storage temperature∗2			-20°C to +65°C (-4°F to 149°F)
	Atmosphere			Indoors (without corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt etc.)
	Altitude/vibration			Maximum 1000m (3280.80 feet) above sea level, 5.9m/s ^{2} or less

∗1 The braking torque indicated is a short-duration average torque (which varies with motor loss) when the motor alone is decelerated from 60Hz in the shortest time and is not a continuous regenerative torque. When the motor is decelerated from the frequency higher than the base frequency, the average deceleration torque will reduce. Since the inverter does not contain a brake resistor, use the optional brake resistor when regenerative energy is large. A brake unit (FR-BU2) may also be used.
∗2 Temperatures applicable for a short time, e.g. in transit.
∗3 As the FR-D720-042 or less, FR-D740-022 or less, FR-D720S-042 or less is not provided with the cooling fan, this alarm does not function.
∗4 When using the inverters at the surrounding air temperature of 40°C (104°F) or less, the inverters can be installed closely attached (0cm clearance).
∗5 This protective function does not function in the initial status.
∗6 This protective function is available with the three-phase power input specification model only.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

7.3 Outline dimension drawings

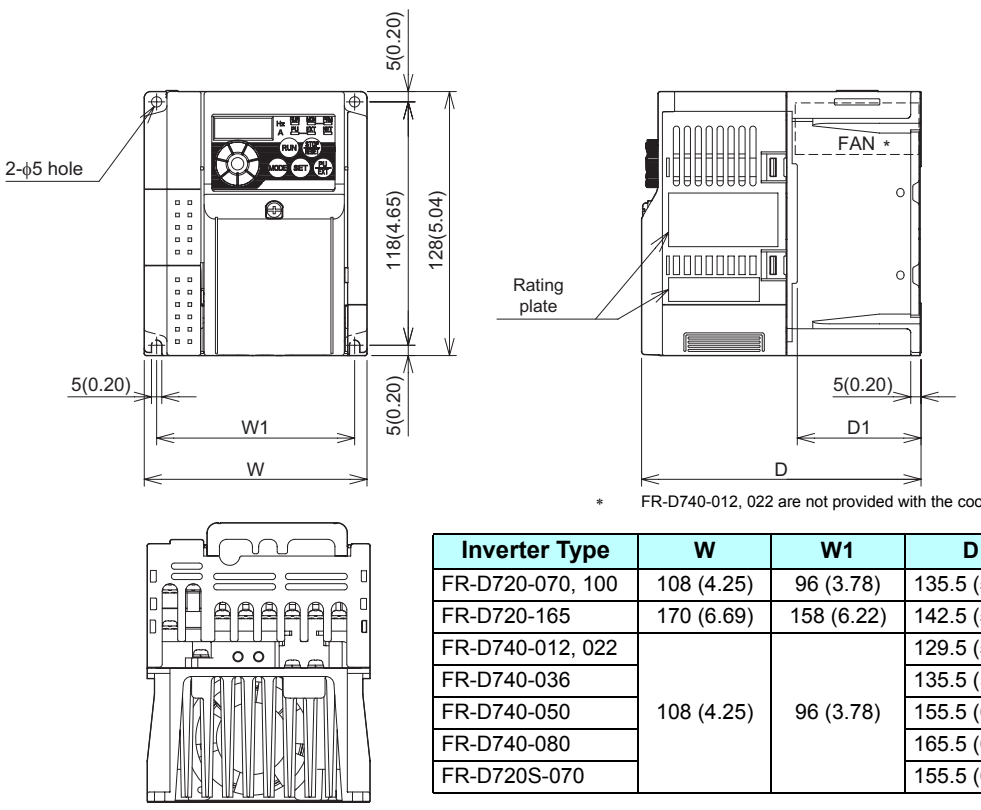
●FR-D720-008 to 042
●FR-D720S-008 to 042



Inverter Type	D	D1
FR-D720-008, 014	80.5 (3.17)	10 (0.39)
FR-D720-025	112.5 (4.43)	42 (1.65)
FR-D720-042	132.5 (5.22)	62 (2.44)
FR-D720S-008, 014	80.5 (3.17)	10 (0.39)
FR-D720S-025	142.5 (5.61)	42 (1.65)
FR-D720S-042	162.5 (6.40)	62 (2.44)

(Unit: mm (inches))

●FR-D720-070 to 165
●FR-D740-012 to 080
●FR-D720S-070



* FR-D740-012, 022 are not provided with the cooling fan.

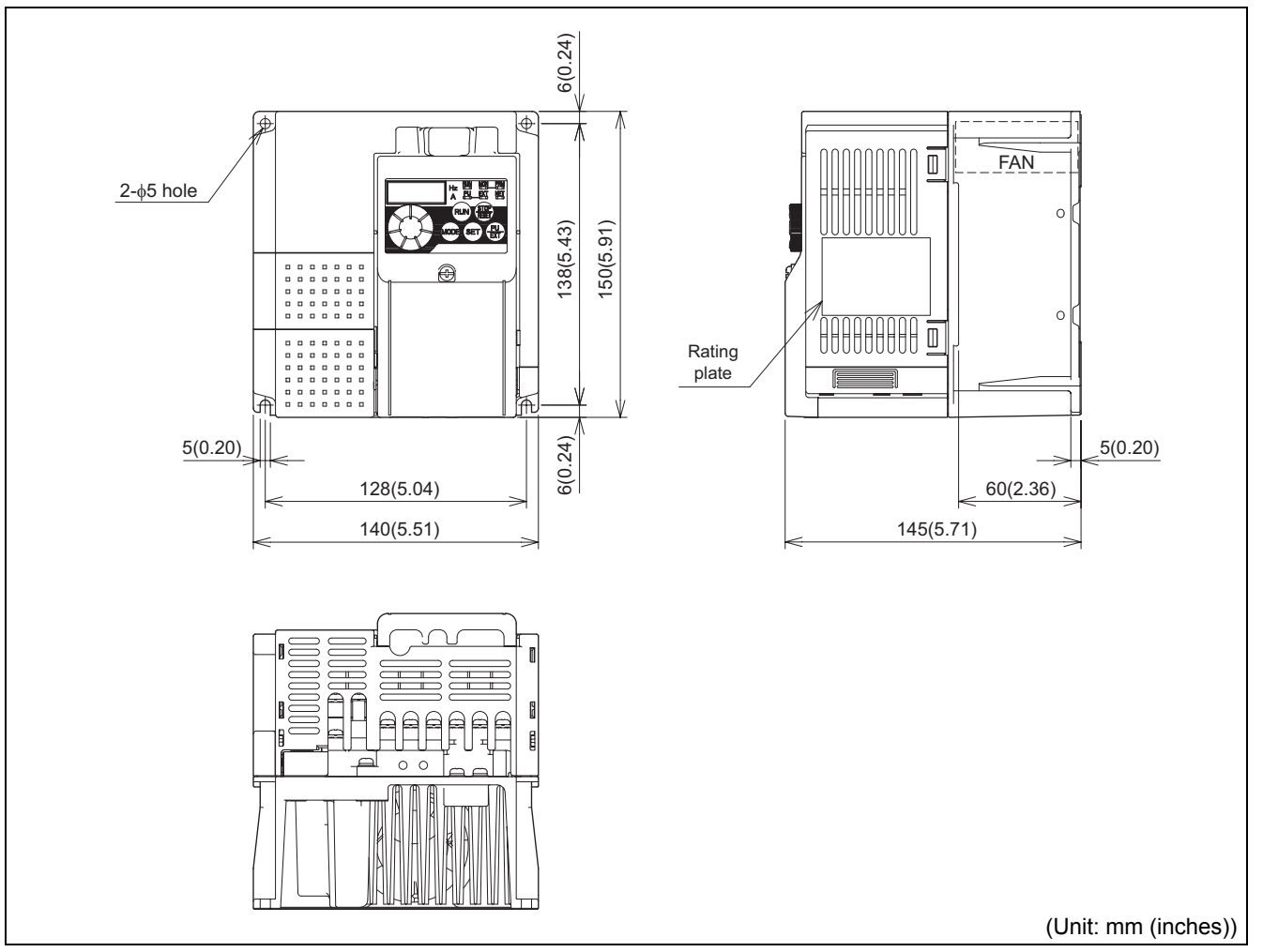
Inverter Type	W	W1	D	D1
FR-D720-070, 100	108 (4.25)	96 (3.78)	135.5 (5.34)	60 (2.36)
FR-D720-165	170 (6.69)	158 (6.22)	142.5 (5.61)	66.5 (2.62)
FR-D740-012, 022	108 (4.25)	96 (3.78)	129.5 (5.10)	54 (2.13)
FR-D740-036			135.5 (5.34)	60 (2.36)
FR-D740-050			155.5 (6.12)	
FR-D740-080			165.5 (6.52)	
FR-D720S-070			155.5 (6.12)	

(Unit: mm (inches))

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

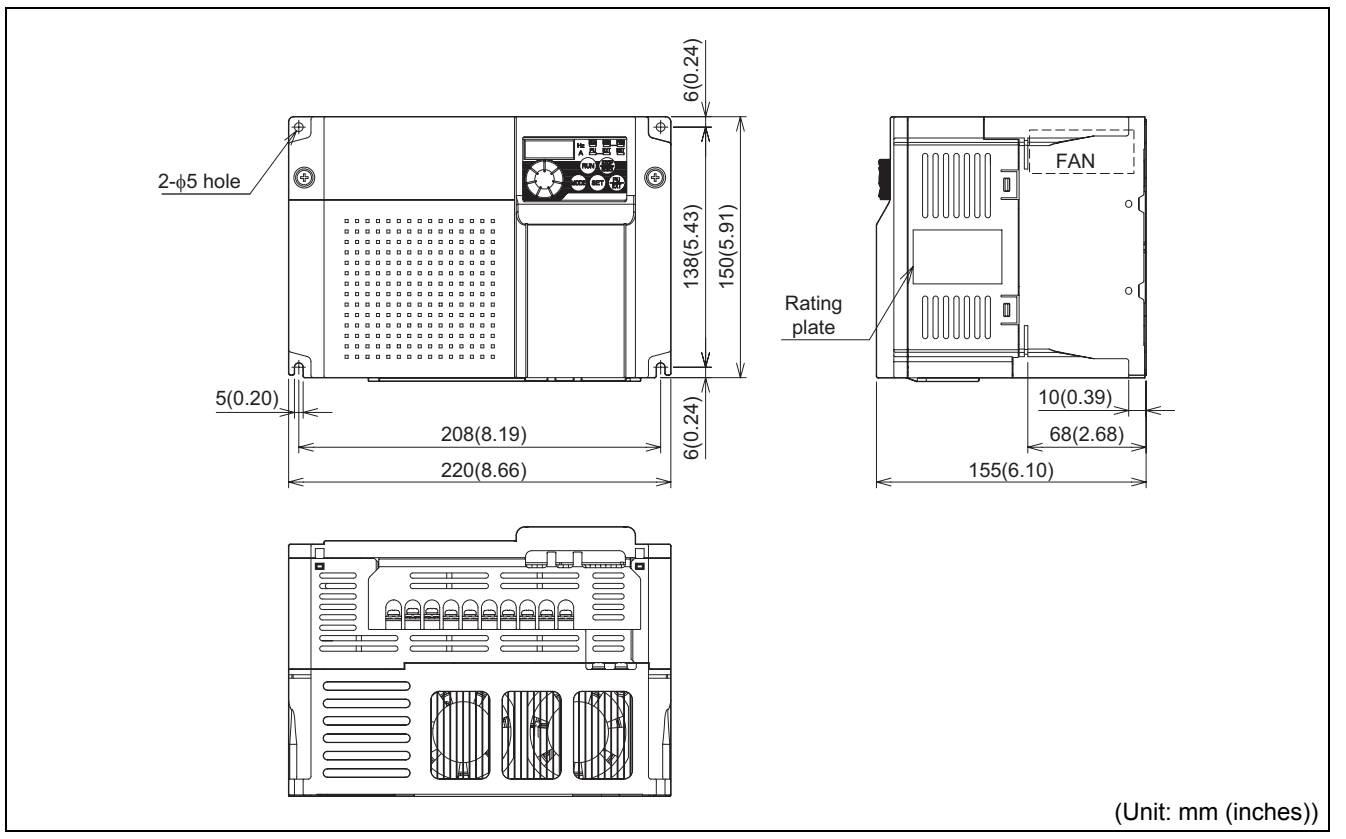
Outline dimension drawings

●FR-D720S-100



(Unit: mm (inches))

●FR-D720-238, 318
●FR-D740-120, 160

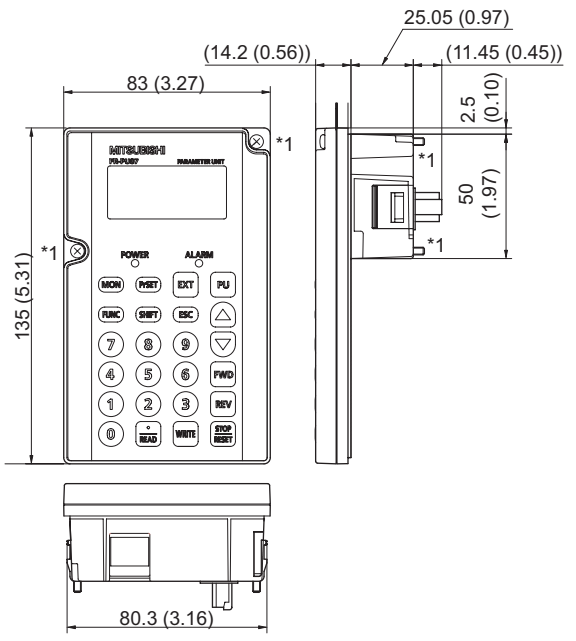


(Unit: mm (inches))

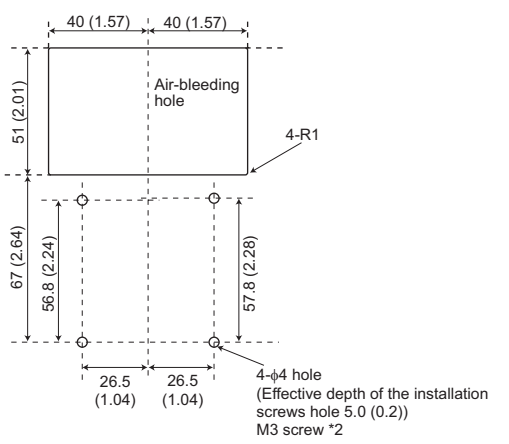
Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

●Parameter unit (option) (FR-PU07)

<Outline drawing>



<Panel cut dimension drawing>



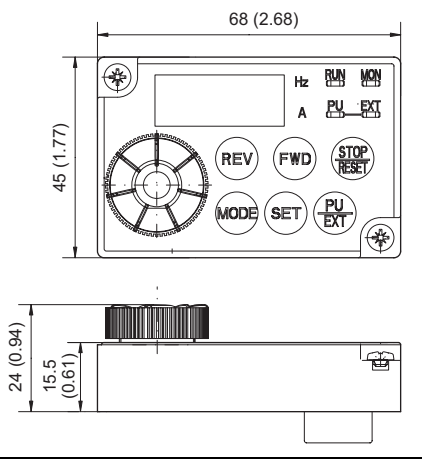
*1 When installing the FR-PU07 on the enclosure, etc., remove screws or fix the screws to the FR-PU07 with M3 nuts.

*2 Select the installation screw whose length will not exceed the effective depth of the installation screw hole.

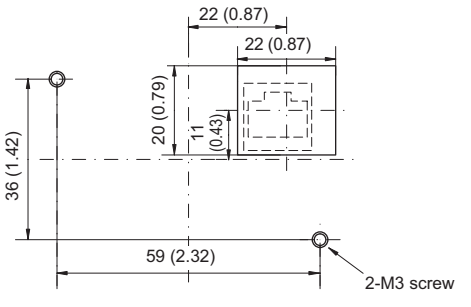
(Unit: mm (inches))

●Enclosure surface operation panel (option) (FR-PA07)

<Outline drawing>



<Panel cut dimension drawing>



(Unit: mm (inches))

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

MEMO

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

APPENDIX

This chapter provides the "APPENDIX" of this product.
Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Appendix1 Index

Numerics

15-speed selection (combination with three speeds RL, RM, RH)(REX signal) *89, 113*

A

Acceleration time, deceleration time setting (Pr. 7, Pr. 8, Pr. 20, Pr. 21, Pr. 44, Pr. 45) *96*
Acceleration/deceleration pattern (Pr. 29) *99*
Actual operation time *128*
Alarm output (LF signal) *119, 184, 200, 228*
Analog input fault (E.AIE) *258*
Analog input selection(Pr. 73, Pr. 267) *150*
Applied motor (Pr. 71, Pr. 450) *103*
Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start (Pr. 30, Pr. 57, Pr. 58, Pr. 96, Pr. 162, Pr. 165, Pr. 298, Pr. 299, Pr. 611) *136*
Avoid mechanical resonance points (frequency jumps) (Pr. 31 to Pr. 36) *84*

B

Base frequency, voltage (Pr. 3, Pr. 19, Pr. 47) *85*
Basic operation (factory setting) *53*
Bias and gain of frequency setting voltage (current) (Pr. 125, Pr. 126, Pr. 241, C2 (Pr. 902) to C7 (Pr. 905)) *153*
Brake transistor alarm detection (E.BE) *256*
Buzzer control (Pr. 990) *241*

C

Cables and wiring length *17*
Change the parameter setting value *55*
Changing the control logic *22*
Checking the inverter and converter modules *266*
Cleaning *266*
Command source switchover (turning on X67 makes Pr. 338 and Pr. 339 commands valid) (X67 signal) *113, 176*
Communication EEPROM write selection (Pr. 342) *187*
Condition selection of function validity by second function selection signal (RT signal) *116*
Connection of a DC reactor (FR-HEL) *35*
Connection of a dedicated external brake resistor (FR-ABR) *31*
Connection of the brake unit (FR-BU2) *33*
Connection of the high power factor converter (FR-HC) *34*
Connection of the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) *35*
Connection to the PU connector *29*
Control circuit terminal *20*
Converter Output Voltage *128*
Converter output voltage peak value *128*
Cooling fan operation selection (Pr. 244) *228*
Cooling system types for inverter panel *10*
CPU fault (E.CPU) *258*
Cumulative energization time *128*
Cumulative power *128*
Current average value monitor signal (Pr. 555 to Pr. 557) *234*
Current average value monitor signal (Y93 signal) *119, 234*

D

Daily and periodic inspection *265*
Daily inspection *264*
Dancer control (Pr. 44, Pr. 45, Pr. 128 to Pr. 134) *220*
DC injection brake (Pr. 10 to Pr. 12) *109*
Detection of output frequency (SU, FU signal, Pr. 41 to Pr. 43) *123*
Display of the life of the inverter parts (Pr. 255 to Pr. 259) *229, 266*
During PID control activated (PID signal) *119, 212, 220*
During retry (Y64 signal) *119, 144*

E

Earth (ground) fault detection at start (Pr. 249) *146*
Easy operation mode setting (easy setting mode) *54*
Electronic thermal O/L relay pre-alarm (TH) *100, 252*
Electronic thermal O/L relay pre-alarm (THP signal) *100, 119*
Electronic Thermal Relay Function Load Factor *128*
EMC measures *40*
Extended parameter display (Pr. 160) *162*
External thermal relay input (OH signal) *100, 113*
External thermal relay operation (E.OHT) *100, 257*
External/NET operation switchover (turning on X66 selects NET operation) (X66 signal) *113, 173*

F

Fan alarm (FN) *228, 253*
Fan fault output (FAN signal) *119, 228*
Fault 5 (E.5) *258*
Fault or alarm indication *128, 244*
Fault output (ALM signal) *119, 122*
Fault output 3 (power-off signal) (Y91 signal) *119, 122*
Faults history (E.---) *244*
Fin overheat (E.FIN) *255*
Forward rotation command (assigned to STF terminal (Pr. 178) only) (STF signal) *113, 117*
Free parameter (Pr. 888, Pr. 889) *236*
Frequency setting value *128, 133*
Front cover *5*

G

General-purpose magnetic flux vector control (Pr. 71, Pr. 80) *75*

H

Heatsink overheat pre-alarm (FIN signal) *119, 255*
High speed operation command (RH signal) *89, 113*

I

Initial settings and specifications of RS-485 communication (Pr. 117 to Pr. 120, Pr. 123, Pr. 124, Pr. 549) *183*
Input phase loss (E.ILF) *146, 256*
Input terminal function selection(Pr. 178 to Pr. 182) *113*
Input Terminal Status *128*
Input/output phase loss protection selection (Pr. 251, Pr. 872) *146*
Inrush current limit circuit fault (E.IOH) *258*
Insulation resistance test using megger *275*
Inverter I/O Terminal Monitor *128, 131*
Inverter installation environment *8*
Inverter operation ready (RY signal) *119, 121*
Inverter output shutoff signal (MRS signal, Pr. 17) *115*
Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function) (E.THT) *100, 255*
Inverter placement *11*
Inverter reset (Err.) *248, 251*
Inverter reset (RES signal) *113, 248*
Inverter run enable signal(FR-HC/FR-CV connection) (X10 signal) *110, 113*
Inverter running (RUN signal) *119, 121*
Inverter thermal load factor *128*

J

Jog operation (Pr. 15, Pr. 16) *91*
JOG operation selection (JOG signal) *91, 113*

L

Leakage currents and countermeasures *38*
Life alarm (Y90 signal) *119, 229*
Load pattern selection (Pr. 14) *87*
Low-speed operation command (RL signal) *89, 113*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

M

Magnitude of frequency change setting (Pr. 295)..... *240*
Maintenance signal output (MT)..... *233, 252*
Maintenance timer alarm (Pr. 503, Pr. 504)..... *233*
Maintenance timer signal (Y95 signal)..... *119, 233*
Manual torque boost (Pr. 0, Pr. 46)..... *73*
Maximum/minimum frequency (Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 18)..... *83*
Measurement of converter output voltage (across terminals P-N)..... *274*
Measurement of currents..... *274*
Measurement of inverter input power factor..... *274*
Measurement of powers..... *273*
Measurement of voltages and use of PT..... *273*
Middle-speed operation command (RM signal)..... *89, 113*
Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link communication)..... *188*
Modbus RTU communication specifications (Pr. 117, Pr. 118, Pr. 120, Pr. 122, Pr. 343, Pr. 502, Pr. 549)..... *200*
Monitor display selection of DU/PU and terminal AM (Pr. 52, Pr. 158, Pr. 170, Pr. 171, Pr. 268, Pr. 563, Pr. 564)..... *128*
Motor Load Factor..... *128*
Motor overheat protection (Electronic thermal O/L relay, PTC thermistor protection) (Pr. 9, Pr. 51, Pr. 561)..... *100*
Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function) (E.THM)..... *100, 255*
Motor thermal load factor..... *128*
Motor Torque..... *128*

N

Names and functions of the operation panel..... *52*

O

Operation by multi-speed operation (Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239)..... *89*
Operation mode at power-on (Pr. 79, Pr. 340)..... *175*
Operation mode selection (Pr. 79)..... *165*
Operation panel frequency setting/key lock operation selection (Pr. 161)..... *238*
Operation panel lock (HOLD)..... *238, 250*
Operation selection at communication error occurrence (Pr. 121, Pr. 122, Pr. 502)..... *184*
Optimum excitation control (Pr. 60)..... *147*
Output current..... *128, 133*
Output current detection (Y12 signal)..... *119, 124*
Output current detection function (Y12 signal, Y13 signal, Pr. 150 to Pr. 153)..... *124*
Output current detection value exceeded..... *258*
Output Current Peak Value..... *128, 133*
Output frequency..... *128, 133*
Output frequency detection (FU signal)..... *119, 123*
Output phase loss (E.LF)..... *146, 256*
Output power..... *128*
Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent at start (E.GF)..... *146, 256*
Output stop (MRS signal)..... *113, 115*
Output terminal function selection (Pr. 190, Pr. 192)..... *119*
Output Terminal Status..... *128*
Output voltage..... *128*
Overcurrent trip during acceleration (E.OC1)..... *253*
Overcurrent trip during constant speed (E.OC2)..... *253*
Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop (E.OC3)..... *254*
Overload alarm (OL signal)..... *79, 119*

P

Parameter list..... *56*
Parameter storage device fault (control circuit board) (E.PE)..... *257*
Parameter write disable selection (Pr. 77)..... *161*
Parameter write error (Er1 to Er4)..... *250*
Password function..... *163*
Password locked..... *250*
Periodic inspection..... *264*
Peripheral devices..... *4*
PID control (Pr. 127 to Pr. 134, Pr. 575, Pr. 577)..... *212*
PID control valid terminal (X14 signal)..... *113, 212, 220*
PID Deviation..... *128, 212, 220*
PID Forward/Reverse Rotation Output (RL signal)..... *119, 212, 220*
PID lower limit (FDN signal)..... *119, 212, 220*
PID Measured Value..... *128, 212, 220*
PID Set Point..... *128, 212, 220*
PID upper limit (FUP signal)..... *119, 212, 220*
Power failure deceleration signal (Y46 signal)..... *119, 142*
Power supply harmonics..... *42*
Power-failure deceleration stop function (Pr. 261)..... *142*
Pressure test..... *275*
PTC thermistor operation..... *257*
PTC thermistor resistance..... *100*
PU contrast adjustment (Pr. 991)..... *241*
PU disconnection (E.PUE)..... *158, 184, 257*
PU display language selection(Pr. 145)..... *237*
PU operation external interlock (X12 signal)..... *113, 165*
PU stop (PS)..... *158, 252*
PU/NET operation switchover (turning on X65 selects PU operation) (X65 signal)..... *113, 173*
PU-external operation switchover (turning on X16 selects external operation) (X16)..... *113, 172*
PWM carrier frequency and Soft-PWM control (Pr. 72, Pr. 240)..... *148*

R

Reference of the terminal AM (analog voltage output) (Pr. 55, Pr. 56)..... *133*
Reference voltage output..... *128, 134*
Regeneration avoidance function (Pr. 665, Pr. 882, Pr. 883, Pr. 885, Pr. 886)..... *226*
Regenerative brake duty..... *110, 128*
Regenerative brake prealarm (RB)..... *110, 252*
Regenerative brake prealarm (RBP signal)..... *110, 119*
Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration (E.OV1)..... *226, 254*
Regenerative overvoltage trip during constant speed (E.OV2)..... *226, 254*
Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop (E.OV3)..... *226, 254*
Remote output (REM signal)..... *119, 126*
Remote output selection (REM signal, Pr. 495, Pr. 496)..... *126*
Remote setting (RH, RM, RL signal)..... *93, 113*
Remote setting function (Pr. 59)..... *93*
Replacement of parts..... *267*
Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection (Pr. 75)..... *158*
Response level of analog input and noise elimination (Pr. 74)..... *152*
Retry count excess (E.RET)..... *144, 257*
Retry function (Pr. 65, Pr. 67 to Pr. 69)..... *144*
Reverse rotation command (assigned to STR terminal (Pr. 179) only) (STR signal)..... *113, 117*
Reverse rotation prevention selection (Pr. 78)..... *162*
RUN key rotation direction selection (Pr. 40)..... *237*

S

Safety circuit fault (E.SAF)..... *258*
Safety monitor output (SAFE signal)..... *119*
Safety stop (SA)..... *253*
Second function selection (RT signal)..... *113, 116*
Selection of a regenerative brake (Pr. 30, Pr. 70)..... *110*
Setting dial push..... *55*
Slip compensation (Pr. 245 to Pr. 247)..... *78*
Specification of main circuit terminal..... *15*
Speed display and speed setting (Pr. 37)..... *127*
Speed smoothing control (Pr. 653)..... *149*
Stall prevention (E.OLT)..... *79, 256*
Stall prevention (overcurrent) (OL)..... *79, 251*
Stall prevention (overvoltage) (oL)..... *226, 251*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Stall prevention operation (Pr. 22, Pr. 23, Pr. 48, Pr. 66, Pr. 156, Pr. 157)....79
Start command source and frequency command source during communication operation (Pr. 338, Pr. 339, Pr. 551)....176
Start self-holding selection (STOP signal)....113, 117
Start signal operation selection (STF, STR, STOP signal, Pr. 250)....117
Starting frequency and start-time hold function (Pr. 13, Pr. 571)....98
Stop selection (Pr. 250)....112

T

Terminal 4 input selection (AU signal)....113, 150
Terminal AM calibration (calibration parameter C1 (Pr.901))....134
Terminal arrangement of the main circuit terminal, power supply and the motor wiring....15
Terminal connection diagram....14
To exhibit the best performance of the motor performance (offline auto tuning) (Pr. 71, Pr. 80, Pr. 82 to Pr. 84, Pr. 90, Pr. 96)....105

U

Undervoltage (UV)....252
Up-to-frequency signal (SU signal)....119, 123
Use of CT and transducer....274

V

V/F switchover (V/F cntrol is exercised when X18 is on) (X18 signal)....113

W

Wiring and configuation of PUconnector....180
Wiring cover....7
Wiring instructions....28
Wiring of control circuit....24

Z

Zero current detection (Y13 signal)....119, 124

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

MEMO

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

REVISIONS

*The manual number is given on the bottom left of the back cover.

Print Date	*Manual Number	Revision
Sep., 2008	IB(NA)-0600368ENG-A	First edition

⚠ For Maximum Safety

- Mitsubishi inverters are not designed or manufactured to be used in equipment or systems in situations that can affect or endanger human life.
- When considering this product for operation in special applications such as machinery or systems used in passenger transportation, medical, aerospace, atomic power, electric power, or submarine repeating applications, please contact your nearest Mitsubishi sales representative.
- Although this product was manufactured under conditions of strict quality control, you are strongly advised to install safety devices to prevent serious accidents when it is used in facilities where breakdowns of the product are likely to cause a serious accident.
- Please do not use this product for loads other than three-phase induction motors.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Artisan Technology Group is an independent supplier of quality pre-owned equipment

Gold-standard solutions

Extend the life of your critical industrial, commercial, and military systems with our superior service and support.

We buy equipment

Planning to upgrade your current equipment? Have surplus equipment taking up shelf space? We'll give it a new home.

Learn more!

Visit us at **artisantg.com** for more info on price quotes, drivers, technical specifications, manuals, and documentation.

Artisan Scientific Corporation dba Artisan Technology Group is not an affiliate, representative, or authorized distributor for any manufacturer listed herein.

We're here to make your life easier. How can we help you today?

(217) 352-9330 | sales@artisantg.com | artisantg.com

ARTISAN® TECHNOLOGY GROUP